Townsend Press 英语词汇学习丛书

Advancing VOCABULARY SKILLS

英语词汇突破

美国大学生中
使用最多的
词汇丛书！



Sherrie L. Nist • Carole Mohr

外教社 上海外语教育出版社
SHANGHAI FOREIGN LANGUAGE EDUCATION PRESS

图书在版编目（CIP）数据

英语词汇突破 /（美）尼斯特（Nist,S.L.），（美）莫尔（Mohr,C.）编著.
—上海：上海外语教育出版社，2005（2008重印）
（英语词汇学习丛书）
ISBN 978-7-81095-456-3

Ⅰ.英… Ⅱ.①尼…②莫… Ⅲ.英语—词汇 Ⅳ.H313

中国版本图书馆CIP数据核字（2004）第109368号

出版发行：上海外语教育出版社
（上海外国语大学内） 邮编：200083
电　　话：021-65425300（总机）
电子邮箱：bookinfo@sflep.com.cn
网　　址：http://www.sflep.com.cn　http://www.sflep.com
责任编辑：汪义群

印　　刷：上海外语教育出版社印刷厂
经　　销：新华书店上海发行所
开　　本：850×1168　1/16　印张 13　字数 345千字
版　　次：2005年 6月第 1版　2008年 3月第 2次印刷
印　　数：3 100 册

书　　号：ISBN 978-7-81095-456-3 / H · 154
定　　价：24.00 元

本版图书如有印装质量问题，可向本社调换

出版前言

学习任何一门语言，词汇学习是其中的基础工程和关键部分。掌握尽可能多的单词词组，是每个语言学习者孜孜以求的目标。然而我们经常听到的声音是：单词太难记了！

市场上介绍单词记忆法或是词汇学习方法的书可谓俯拾皆是，提到的方法又是林林总总五花八门，词根词缀法、联想记忆法等等，不一而足。有没有一种更有趣更有效的学习词汇的方法呢？在此我们谨把美国大学生中用得最多最广的一套词汇学习丛书推介给大家。

该丛书由美国 Townsend Press 出版，我社原版引进，并根据中国学习者特点做了些改编。与时下图书介绍的单词记忆方法不同，该丛书的作者们倡导的是根据认知原理，通过积极学习（active learning）来熟悉掌握单词的方法。具体步骤是：首先，作者把要介绍的 8 个或者 10 个生词置于两道练习题中，让学习者通过语境，利用单词所在上下文中的例证、同义词、反义词等线索，推测（infer）或是猜测（guess）生词的意义。其次，就是通过大量的、反复的、多类型的练习，帮助学习者由推测或猜测词义，通过搭配练习（matching words with definitions）来识别词义（identify each word's meaning），通过完成句子、同义、反义或是类比（analogy）关系选择以及完形填空等练习，让学习者不断接触该生词并在各种场合中不断运用它，从而达到理解、巩固、掌握并最终自然而然地记忆单词的目的。在整个过程中，学习者是一个积极主动的参与者，而不是一个被动的记忆者。

除了上述主张的记忆方法不同，本套书还有以下特色：

(1) **Words-in-Context Approach:** 本套书中的每个章节首先把要介绍的8个或10个生词通过练习题的形式介绍给读者，让读者通过上下文，猜测词义、熟悉词义并作出选择。

(2) **Abundant Exercises:** 词义熟悉之后，编写者设置了大量的、各种类型的练习，包括词义搭配、选择题、完型填空等，加深巩固该章节中所介绍的 8 个或 10 个单词。每五六个章节组成一个单元，除了章节中的练习外，每一单元中还设有阶段复习性练习题，以巩固该单元中所介绍的所有词汇。

(3) **Focus on Essential Words:** 读者看到书后，很自然地就会问为什么每本书中只讲述了 250 或 300 个单词呢？每本书前言部分对这一问题作了回答：编写者做了大量的调查，参考词频信息，运用电脑对所选词汇进行复核，最后确定了每一阶段的基本词汇。书中列出的也是这些

基本词汇的最常用意义。参照我国英语教学要求，六本书中 *Vocabulary Basics* 所涉及词汇与我国高中及非英语专业一年级相当、*Groundwork for a Better Vocabulary* 所涉及词汇与我国非英语专业四级水平相当（4200词汇水平）、*Building Vocabulary Skills* 所涉及词汇与我国非英语专业六级、英语专业低年级相当（6500词汇水平）、*Improving Vocabulary Skills* 所涉及词汇与我国英语专业一二年级相当（8000词汇水平）、*Advancing Vocabulary Skills* 所涉及词汇与我国英语专业高年级相当（12000词汇水平）、*Advanced Word Power* 所涉及词汇与我国英语专业高年级及以上水平相当。

(4) **Appealing Content:** 单纯的死记硬背单词十分枯燥，而且效果也不一定好。本丛书除了上述三个特色外，在练习内容的选择上也颇费心思。练习题内容饶有趣味，能吸引读者，让读者在记忆单词的同时，还能巩固语言知识。

(5) **A Comprehensive Vocabulary Program:** 本系列6本图书，相互联系，按照由易到难排列，读者学完一本以后，可以继续学习更高层次的几本，不断挑战自己。

(6) **User-friendly Format:** 为便于读者的学习，图书在版式设计上也颇费心思，让读者使用方便。

最后，我们衷心希望广大读者通过这套书的系统学习，不再觉得英语单词很难记忆。其实只要方法对了，记单词是一个很有趣、很有成就感的过程。

上海外语教育出版社

Contents

Note: Twenty-six of the chapters present ten words apiece. The other four chapters each cover ten word parts and are so marked. For ease of reference, the title of the selection that closes each chapter is included.

UNIT FOUR

UNIT FIVE

APPENDIXES

Preface

The problem is all too familiar: *students just don't know enough words.* Reading, writing, and content teachers agree that many students' vocabularies are inadequate for the demands of courses. Weak vocabularies limit students' understanding of what they read and the clarity and depth of what they write.

The purpose of *Advancing Vocabulary Skills* and the other books in the Townsend Press vocabulary series is to provide a solid, workable answer to the vocabulary problem. In the course of 30 chapters, *Advancing Vocabulary Skills* teaches 260 important words and 40 common word parts. Here are the book's distinctive features:

1 **An intensive words-in-context approach.** Studies show that students learn words best by reading them repeatedly in different contexts, not through rote memorization. The book gives students an intensive in-context experience by presenting each word in six different contexts. Each chapter takes students through a productive sequence of steps:

- Students infer the meaning of each word by considering two sentences in which it appears and then choosing from multiple-choice options.
- On the basis of their inferences, students identify each word's meaning in a matching test. They are then in a solid position to deepen their knowledge of a word.
- Finally, they strengthen their understanding of a word by applying it three times: in two sentence practices and in a selection practice.

Each encounter with a word brings it closer to becoming part of the student's permanent word bank.

2 **Abundant practice.** Along with extensive practice in each chapter, there are a crossword puzzle and a set of unit tests at the end of every six-chapter unit. The puzzle and tests reinforce students' knowledge of the words in each chapter. In addition, most chapters reuse several words from earlier chapters (such repeated words are marked with small circles), allowing for more reinforcement. All this practice means that students learn in the surest possible way: by working closely and repeatedly with each word.

3 **Controlled feedback.** The opening activity in each chapter gives students three multiple-choice options to help them decide on the meaning of a given word. The multiple-choice options also help students to complete the matching test that is the second activity of each chapter. These features enable students to take an active role in their own learning.

4 **Focus on essential words.** A good deal of time and research went into selecting the 260 words and 40 word parts featured in the book. Word frequency lists were consulted, along with lists in a wide range of vocabulary books. In addition, the authors and editors each prepared their own lists. A computer was used to help in the consolidation of the many word lists. A long process of group discussion then led to final decisions about the words and word parts that would be most helpful for

students on a basic reading level.

5 **Appealing content.** Dull practice materials work against learning. On the other hand, meaningful, lively, and at times even funny sentences and selections can spark students' attention and thus enhance their grasp of the material. For this reason, a great deal of effort was put into creating sentences and selections with both widespread appeal and solid context support. We have tried throughout to make the practice materials truly enjoyable for teachers and students alike. Look, for example, at the selection on page 27 that closes the fifth chapter of this book.

6 **Clear format.** The book has been designed so that its very format contributes to the learning process. Each chapter consists of two two-page spreads. In the first two-page spread (the first such spread is on pages 8–9), students can easily refer to all ten words in context while working on the matching test, which provides a clear meaning for each word. In the second two-page spread, students can refer to a box that shows all ten words while they work through the fill-in activities on these pages.

7 **One in a sequence of books.** The most fundamental book in the Townsend Press vocabulary series is *Vocabulary Basics*. It is followed by *Groundwork for a Better Vocabulary* (a slightly more advanced basic text) and then by the three main books in the series: *Building Vocabulary Skills* (also a basic text), *Improving Vocabulary Skills* (an intermediate text), and *Advancing Vocabulary Skills* (a more advanced text). The most advanced book in the Townsend Press vocabulary series is *Advanced Word Power*. Together, the books can help create a vocabulary foundation that will make any student a better reader, writer, and thinker.

NOTES ON THE THIRD EDITION

A number of changes have been made in the third edition of *Advancing Vocabulary Skills:*

- Material on how to solve word analogies has been added to the introduction, and a new unit test consisting of twenty word analogies has been prepared for each unit in the book. These tests provide practice in a format widely used in standardized tests.
- The remaining unit tests have been extensively revised, and a new multiple-choice section, using the words in realistic situations, has been added to Test 1 throughout.
- Finally, a number of practice items throughout the book have been revised or updated to ensure that each item works as clearly and effectively with students as possible.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We are grateful for the enthusiastic comments provided by users of the Townsend Press vocabulary books over the life of the first and second editions. We appreciate as well the additional material provided by Beth Johnson, Susan Gamer, and Eleanor Tauber; the editing work of Eliza Comodromos; the proofreading work of Barbara Solot; and, especially, the organizational, design, and editing skills of the indefatigable Janet M. Goldstein.

Sherrie L. Nist ***Carole Mohr***

Introduction

WHY VOCABULARY DEVELOPMENT COUNTS

You have probably often heard it said, "Building vocabulary is important." Maybe you've politely nodded in agreement and then forgotten the matter. But it would be fair for you to ask, "*Why* is vocabulary development important? Provide some evidence." Here are four compelling kinds of evidence.

1. Common sense tells you what many research studies have shown as well: vocabulary is a basic part of reading comprehension. Simply put, if you don't know enough words, you are going to have trouble understanding what you read. An occasional word may not stop you, but if there are too many words you don't know, comprehension will suffer. The content of textbooks is often challenging enough; you don't want to work as well on understanding the words that express that content.

2. Vocabulary is a major part of almost every standardized test, including reading achievement tests, college entrance exams, and vocational placement tests. Test developers know that vocabulary is a key measure of both one's learning and one's ability to learn. It is for this reason that they include a separate vocabulary section as well as a reading comprehension section. The more words you know, then, the better you are likely to do on such important tests.

3. Studies have indicated that students with strong vocabularies are more successful in school. And one widely known study found that a good vocabulary, more than any other factor, was common to people enjoying successful careers in life. Words are in fact the tools not just of better reading, but of better writing, speaking, listening, and thinking as well. The more words you have at your command, the more effective your communication can be, and the more influence you can have on the people around you.

4. In today's world, a good vocabulary counts more than ever. Far fewer people work on farms or in factories. Far more are in jobs that provide services or process information. More than ever, words are the tools of our trade: words we use in reading, writing, listening, and speaking. Furthermore, experts say that workers of tomorrow will be called on to change jobs and learn new skills at an ever-increasing pace. The keys to survival and success will be the abilities to communicate skillfully and learn quickly. A solid vocabulary is essential for both of these skills.

Clearly, the evidence is overwhelming that building vocabulary is crucial. The question then becomes, "What is the best way of going about it?"

WORDS IN CONTEXT: THE KEY TO VOCABULARY DEVELOPMENT

Memorizing lists of words is a traditional method of vocabulary development. However, a person is likely to forget such memorized lists quickly. Studies show that to master a word (or a word part), you must see and use it in various contexts. By working actively and repeatedly with a word, you greatly increase the chance of really learning it.

The following activity will make clear how this book is organized and how it uses a words-in-context

approach. Answer the questions or fill in the missing words in the spaces provided.

Vocabulary Chapters

Turn to Chapter 1 on pages **8–11**. This chapter, like all the others, consists of five parts:

- The ***first part*** of the chapter, on pages **8–9**, is titled ______________________________.

The left-hand column lists the ten words. Under each **boldfaced** word is its ________________ (in brackets). For example, the pronunciation of *detriment* is ____________________.

Below the pronunciation guide for each word is its part of speech. The part of speech shown for *detriment* is ___________. The vocabulary words in this book are mostly nouns, adjectives, and verbs. **Nouns** are words used to name something—a person, place, thing, or idea. Familiar nouns include *boyfriend, city, hat,* and *truth.* **Adjectives** are words that describe nouns, as in the following word pairs: *former* boyfriend, *large* city, *red* hat, *whole* truth. All of the **verbs** in this book express an action of some sort. They tell what someone or something is doing. Common verbs include *sing, separate, support,* and *imagine.*

To the right of each word are two sentences that will help you understand its meaning. In each sentence, the **context**—the words surrounding the boldfaced word—provides clues you can use to figure out the definition. There are four common types of context clues—examples, synonyms, antonyms, and the general sense of the sentence. Each is briefly described below.

1 Examples

A sentence may include examples that reveal what an unfamiliar word means. For instance, take a look at the following sentence from Chapter 1 for the word *scrupulous*:

> The judge was **scrupulous** about never accepting a bribe or allowing a personal threat to influence his decisions.

The sentence provides two examples of what makes the judge scrupulous. The first is that he never accepted a bribe. The second is that the judge did not allow personal threats to influence his decisions. What do these two examples have in common? The answer to that question will tell you what *scrupulous* means. Look at the answer choices below, and in the answer space provided, write the letter of the one you feel is correct.

___ *Scrupulous* means a. ethical. b. economical. c. unjust.

Both of the examples given in the sentences about the judge tell us that he is honest, or *ethical.* So if you wrote *a*, you chose the correct answer.

2 Synonyms

Synonyms are words that mean the same or almost the same as another word. For example, the words *joyful, happy*, and *delighted* are synonyms—they all mean about the same thing. Synonyms serve as context clues by providing the meaning of an unknown word that is nearby. The sentence below from Chapter 2 provides a synonym clue for *collaborate.*

> When Sarah and I were asked to **collaborate** on an article for the school newspaper, we found it difficult to work together.

Instead of using *collaborate* twice, the author used a synonym in the second part of the sentence. Find that synonym, and then choose the letter of the correct answer from the choices below.

___ *Collaborate* means a. to compete. b. to stop work. c. to team up.

The author uses two terms to express what Sarah and the speaker had to do: *collaborate* and *work together*. Therefore, *collaborate* must be another way of saying *work together*. (The author could have written, "Sarah and I were asked to *work together*.") Since *work together* can also mean *team up*, the correct answer is *c*.

3 *Antonyms*

Antonyms are words with opposite meanings. For example, *help* and *harm* are antonyms, as are *work* and *rest*. Antonyms serve as context clues by providing the opposite meaning of an unknown word. For instance, the sentence below from Chapter 1 provides an antonym clue for the word *gregarious*.

My **gregarious** brother loves parties, but my shy sister prefers to be alone.

The author is contrasting the brother's and sister's different personalities, so we can assume that *gregarious* and *shy* have opposite, or contrasting, meanings. Using that contrast as a clue, write the letter of the answer that you think best defines *gregarious*.

___ *Gregarious* means a. attractive. b. outgoing. c. humorous.

The correct answer is *b*. Because *gregarious* is the opposite of *shy*, it must mean "outgoing."

4 *General Sense of the Sentence*

Even when there is no example, synonym, or antonym clue in a sentence, you can still deduce the meaning of an unfamiliar word. For example, look at the sentence from Chapter 1 for the word *detriment*.

Smoking is a **detriment** to your health. It's estimated that each cigarette you smoke will shorten your life by one and a half minutes.

After studying the context carefully, you should be able to figure out the connection between smoking and health. That will be the meaning of *detriment*. Write the letter of your choice.

___ *Detriment* means a. an aid. b. a discovery. c. a disadvantage.

Since the sentence says that each cigarette will shorten the smoker's life by one and a half minutes, it is logical to conclude that smoking has a bad effect on health. Thus answer *c* is correct.

By looking closely at the pair of sentences provided for each word, as well as the answer choices, you should be able to decide on the meaning of a word. As you figure out each meaning, you are working actively with the word. You are creating the groundwork you need to understand and to remember the word. *Getting involved with the word and developing a feel for it, based upon its use in context, is the key to word mastery.*

It is with good reason, then, that the directions at the top of page **8** tell you to use the context to figure out each word's ______________________________. Doing so deepens your sense of the word and prepares you for the next activity.

- The ***second part*** of the chapter, on page **9**, is titled ____.

According to research, it is not enough to see a word in context. At a certain point, it is helpful as well to see the meaning of a word. The matching test provides that meaning, but it also makes you look for and think about that meaning. In other words, it continues the active learning that is your surest route to learning and remembering a word.

Note the caution that follows the test. Do not proceed any further until you are sure that you know the correct meaning of each word as used in context.

Keep in mind that a word may have more than one meaning. In fact, some words have quite a few meanings. (If you doubt it, try looking up in a dictionary, for example, the word *make* or *draw*.) In this book, you will focus on one common meaning for each vocabulary word. However, many of the words

have additional meanings. For example, in Chapter 13, you will learn that *inclusive* means "including much or everything," as in the sentence "The newspaper's coverage of the trial was inclusive." If you then look up *inclusive* in the dictionary, you will discover that it has another meaning—"including the stated limits," as in "The weekend auto show takes place from Friday through Monday inclusive." After you learn one common meaning of a word, you will find yourself gradually learning its other meanings in the course of your school and personal reading.

• The ***third part*** of the chapter, on page **10**, is titled ______________________.

Here are ten sentences that give you an opportunity to apply your understanding of the ten words. After inserting the words, check your answers in the key at the back of the book. Be sure to use the answer key as a learning tool only. Doing so will help you to master the words and to prepare for the last two activities and the unit tests.

• The ***fourth and fifth parts*** of the chapter, on pages **10–11**, are titled ______________________ and ______________________.

Each practice tests you on all ten words, giving you two more chances to deepen your mastery. In the fifth part, you have the context of an entire passage in which you can practice applying the words.

At the bottom of the last page of this chapter is a box where you can enter your score for the final two checks. These scores should also be entered into the vocabulary performance chart located on the inside back page of the book. To get your score, take 10% off for each item wrong. For example, 0 wrong = 100%. 1 wrong = 90%, 2 wrong = 80%, 3 wrong = 70%, 4 wrong = 60%, and so on.

Word Parts Chapters

Word parts are building blocks used in many English words. Learning word parts can help you to spell and pronounce words, unlock the meanings of unfamiliar words, and remember new words.

This book covers forty word parts—prefixes, suffixes, and roots. **Prefixes** are word parts that are put at the beginning of words. When written separately, a prefix is followed by a hyphen to show that something follows it. For example, the prefix *extra* is written like this: *extra-*. One common meaning of *extra-* is "beyond," as in the words *extracurricular* and *extrasensory.*

Suffixes are word parts that are added to the end of words. To show that something always comes before a suffix, a hyphen is placed at the beginning. For instance, the suffix *cide* is written like this: *-cide.* A common meaning of *-cide* is "killing," as in the words *homicide* and *genocide.*

Finally, **roots** are word parts that carry the basic meaning of a word. Roots cannot be used alone. To make a complete word, a root must be combined with at least one other word part. Roots are written without hyphens. One common root is *dorm*, which means "sleep," as in the words *dormant* and *dormitory.*

Each of the four chapters on word parts follows the same sequence as the chapters on vocabulary do. Keep the following guidelines in mind as well. To find the meaning of a word part, you should do two things.

1 First decide on the meaning of each **boldfaced** word in "Ten Word Parts in Context." If you don't know a meaning, use context clues to find it. For example, consider the two sentences and the answer options for the word part *ante-* or *anti-* in Chapter 6. Write the letter of your choice.

Before you enter Mel's living room, you pass through a small **anteroom**, where guests can leave their coats.

A clever saying warns us not to **anticipate** trouble before it happens: "Worrying casts tomorrow's clouds over today's sunshine."

___ The word part *ante-* or *anti-* means a. after. b. free. c. before.

You can conclude that if the anteroom is before the living room, *anteroom* means "room before." You can also determine that *anticipate* means "to think about beforehand."

2 Then decide on the meaning each pair of boldfaced words has in common. This will also be the meaning of the word part they share. In the case of the two sentences above, both words include the idea of something coming before something else. Thus *ante-* or *anti-* must mean ______________.

You now know, in a nutshell, how to proceed with the words in each chapter. Make sure that you do each page very carefully. *Remember that as you work through the activities, you are learning the words.*

How many times in all will you use each word? If you look, you'll see that each chapter gives you the opportunity to work with each word six times. Each "impression" adds to the likelihood that the word will become part of your active vocabulary. You will have further opportunities to use the word in the crossword puzzle and unit tests that end each unit.

In addition, many of the words are repeated in context in later chapters of the book. Such repeated words are marked with small circles. For example, which words from Chapter 1 are repeated in the Final Check on page **15** of Chapter 2?

______________________ ______________________

Analogies

This book also offers practice in word analogies, yet another way to deepen your understanding of words. An **analogy** is a similarity between two things that are otherwise different. Doing an analogy question is a two-step process. First you have to figure out the relationship in a pair of words. Those words are written like this:

LEAF : TREE

What is the relationship between the two words above? The answer can be stated like this: A leaf is part of a tree.

Next, you must look for a similar relationship in a second pair of words. Here is how a complete analogy question looks:

LEAF : TREE ::

a. pond : river
b. foot : shoe
c. page : book
d. beach : sky

And here is how the question can be read:

___ LEAF is to TREE as

a. *pond* is to *river.*
b. *foot* is to *shoe.*
c. *page* is to *book.*
d. *beach* is to *sky.*

To answer the question, you have to decide which of the four choices has a relationship similar to the first one. Check your answer by seeing if it fits in the same wording as you used to show the relationship between *leaf* and *tree:* A ___ is part of a ___. Which answer do you choose?

The correct answer is *c*. Just as a *leaf* is part of a *tree,* a *page* is part of a *book.* On the other hand, a *pond* is not part of a *river,* nor is a *foot* part of a *shoe,* nor is a *beach* part of the *sky.*

We can state the complete analogy this way: *Leaf* is to *tree* as *page* is to *book.*

Here's another analogy question to try. Begin by figuring out the relationship between the first two words.

___ COWARD : HERO ::

a. soldier : military
b. infant : baby
c. actor : famous
d. boss : worker

Coward and *hero* are opposite types of people. So you need to look at the other four pairs to see which has a similar relationship. When you think you have found the answer, check to see that the two words you chose can be compared in the same way as *coward* and *hero:* ___ and ___ are opposite types of people.

In this case, the correct answer is *d*; *boss* and *worker* are opposite kinds of people. (In other words, *coward* is to *hero* as *boss* is to *worker*.)

By now you can see that there are basically two steps to doing analogy items:

1) Find out the relationship of the first two words.
2) Find the answer that expresses the same type of relationship as the first two words have.

Now try one more analogy question on your own. Write the letter of the answer you choose in the space provided.

___ SWING : BAT ::

a. drive : car
b. run : broom
c. catch : bat
d. fly : butterfly

If you chose answer *a*, you were right. *Swing* is what we do with a *bat*, and *drive* is what we do with a *car*.

A FINAL THOUGHT

The facts are in. A strong vocabulary is a source of power. Words can make you a better reader, writer, speaker, thinker, and learner. They can dramatically increase your chances of success in school and in your job.

But words will not come automatically. They must be learned in a program of regular study. If you commit yourself to learning words, and you work actively and honestly with the chapters in this book, you will not only enrich your vocabulary — you will enrich your life as well.

Pretest of the Whole Book

This test contains 100 items. In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

Important: Keep in mind that this test is for diagnostic purposes only. **If you do not know a word, leave the space blank rather than guess at it.**

____ 1. **scrupulous** **a)** sociable **b)** careless **c)** clean **d)** conscientious

____ 2. **vicarious** **a)** experienced indirectly **b)** lively **c)** inactive **d)** occasional

____ 3. **facetious** **a)** ill-mannered **b)** joking **c)** careless **d)** depressed

____ 4. **discretion** **a)** independence **b)** gladness **c)** slyness **d)** tact

____ 5. **gregarious** **a)** wordy **b)** depressed **c)** sociable **d)** religious

____ 6. **despondent** **a)** depressed **b)** tired **c)** encouraged **d)** well-behaved

____ 7. **rudimentary** **a)** rude **b)** planned **c)** partial **d)** elementary

____ 8. **retrospect** **a)** expecting **b)** repetition **c)** removal **d)** looking back

____ 9. **instigate** **a)** stir to action **b)** investigate **c)** prepare **d)** suppress

____ 10. **venerate** **a)** protect **b)** create **c)** make unfriendly **d)** respect

____ 11. **subsidize** **a)** support financially **b)** lift up **c)** fall over **d)** calculate

____ 12. **dissident** **a)** political supporter **b)** visitor **c)** candidate **d)** one who disagrees

____ 13. **juxtapose** **a)** replace **b)** place side by side **c)** remove **d)** imagine

____ 14. **embellish** **a)** remove **b)** keep **c)** decorate **d)** hide

____ 15. **inadvertent** **a)** unintentional **b)** not for sale **c)** distant **d)** near

____ 16. **relinquish** **a)** enjoy **b)** gather **c)** criticize **d)** give up

____ 17. **impetuous** **a)** lazy **b)** calm **c)** teasing **d)** impulsive

____ 18. **euphoric** **a)** undecided **b)** depressed **c)** lonely **d)** overjoyed

____ 19. **infallible** **a)** incapable of error **b)** accident-prone **c)** human **d)** wild

____ 20. **regress** **a)** make progress **b)** restrict **c)** return to previous behavior **d)** adjust

____ 21. **fortuitous** **a)** lucky **b)** sad **c)** having never happened before **d)** brave

____ 22. **sham** **a)** type **b)** imitation **c)** disturbance **d)** belief

____ 23. **predisposed** **a)** against **b)** reluctant to speak **c)** undecided **d)** tending beforehand

____ 24. **propensity** **a)** relation **b)** job **c)** tendency **d)** hobby

____ 25. **reprehensible** **a)** blameworthy **b)** well-filled **c)** affordable **d)** admirable

(Continues on next page)

____ 26. **attrition** a) becoming fewer b) connection c) multiplying d) imitation

____ 27. **reticent** a) forgiving b) sad c) reluctant to speak d) contrary to reason

____ 28. **circumvent** a) avoid b) fail to notice c) distribute d) socialize

____ 29. **inundate** a) delay b) flood c) swallow d) approve

____ 30. **oblivious** a) courageous b) unaware c) quiet d) reliable

____ 31. **inquisitive** a) cheerful b) nervous c) curious d) in pain

____ 32. **relegate** a) bring back into use b) assign to a lesser place c) blend d) raise

____ 33. **bolster** a) support b) protect c) protest d) hide

____ 34. **terse** a) nervous b) sad c) brief d) cool

____ 35. **sedentary** a) sitting b) excessive c) harmless d) repeated

____ 36. **superfluous** a) extra b) unclear c) useful d) ahead

____ 37. **exonerate** a) encourage b) condemn c) hide d) free from blame

____ 38. **contingency** a) contest b) disapproval c) theory d) possibility

____ 39. **clandestine** a) well-lit b) secret c) noble d) harmless

____ 40. **liability** a) drawback b) hatred c) favor d) indirect remark

____ 41. **austere** a) wealthy b) plain c) complex d) far

____ 42. **perfunctory** a) unenthusiastic b) troubled c) on time d) well-prepared

____ 43. **provocative** a) careful b) able to improve c) inconsistent d) arousing interest

____ 44. **esoteric** a) public b) uniform c) well-written d) understood by few

____ 45. **metamorphosis** a) journey b) change c) secret plot d) fantasy

____ 46. **verbose** a) wordy b) active c) noisy d) forceful

____ 47. **connoisseur** a) one who likes to suffer b) egotist c) expert d) painter

____ 48. **contrite** a) indecent b) sorry c) lacking confidence d) careful

____ 49. **plight** a) difficult situation b) minor weakness c) environment d) travel

____ 50. **distraught** a) educated b) too noticeable c) troubled d) rehearsed

(Continues on next page)

____ 51. **encompass** a) include b) draw c) separate d) purchase

____ 52. **stringent** a) dry b) strict c) loose d) long

____ 53. **eradicate** a) wipe out b) scold c) restore d) hold onto

____ 54. **sordid** a) slow b) unprepared c) morally low d) injured

____ 55. **presumptuous** a) indecent b) lacking standards of selection c) nervous d) too bold

____ 56. **meticulous** a) broken-down b) curious c) careful and exact d) irregular

____ 57. **magnanimous** a) nameless b) proud c) generous in forgiving d) lacking standards

____ 58. **exhort** a) strongly urge b) travel c) escape d) hint

____ 59. **innocuous** a) delightful b) harmless c) dangerous d) disappointing

____ 60. **masochist** a) one who likes to suffer b) egotist c) fan d) one who expects the worst

____ 61. **deplore** a) command b) disapprove of c) encourage d) prevent

____ 62. **atrophy** a) weaken b) reward c) expand d) strengthen

____ 63. **unprecedented** a) overly noticeable b) without authority c) unexpected d) having never happened before

____ 64. **mitigate** a) make worse b) make less severe c) remove d) hide

____ 65. **exacerbate** a) make worse b) remove c) bring closer d) strengthen

____ 66. **exorbitant** a) absorbent b) excessive c) quarrelsome d) well-timed

____ 67. **facilitate** a) approve b) serve c) make easier d) clear from blame

____ 68. **synchronize** a) spread throughout b) separate c) reduce d) cause to occur together

____ 69. **extricate** a) run away b) confuse c) free from difficulty d) complicate

____ 70. **exhilaration** a) freedom b) thirst c) wisdom d) gladness

____ 71. **proficient** a) proud b) wise c) skilled d) well-known

____ 72. **annihilate** a) guide b) misunderstand c) carry out d) destroy

____ 73. **criterion** a) philosophy b) standard for judgment c) political theory d) state of mind

____ 74. **vindicate** a) clear from blame b) ridicule c) escape d) formally question

____ 75. **subversive** a) being a servant b) acting to overthrow c) willing d) planning to build

(Continues on next page)

____ 76. **forestall** a) prevent b) predict c) rent d) hurry

____ 77. **retribution** a) donation b) looking back c) evil d) punishment

____ 78. **insinuate** a) demand b) state c) deny d) hint

____ 79. **disparity** a) sadness b) inequality c) blemish d) similarity

____ 80. **opportune** a) generous b) more important c) well-timed d) belittling

____ 81. **fastidious** a) not planned b) attentive to details c) quick d) inferior

____ 82. **heinous** a) evil b) mischievous c) stubborn d) depressed

____ 83. **implement** a) encourage b) carry out c) insult d) prevent

____ 84. **complement** a) praise b) sin c) make fun of d) add what is needed

____ 85. **impromptu** a) forceful b) unplanned c) delayed d) on time

____ 86. **transgress** a) follow b) round out c) travel d) sin

____ 87. **extenuating** a) excusing b) inferior c) forceful d) overly noticeable

____ 88. **vehement** a) forceful b) wicked c) rude d) calm

____ 89. **auspicious** a) threatening b) lazy c) favorable d) not trusting

____ 90. **rebuke** a) compromise b) fix c) scold d) admire

____ 91. **macabre** a) frightful b) depressed c) cheerful d) common

____ 92. **fabricate** a) misinterpret b) put away c) clothe d) invent

____ 93. **turbulent** a) ambitious b) wildly disturbed c) mixed d) fast

____ 94. **impending** a) about to happen b) illegal c) historical d) usual

____ 95. **paramount** a) dramatic b) disturbed c) unknown d) chief

____ 96. **emulate** a) be tardy b) misunderstand c) imitate d) prepare

____ 97. **antithesis** a) disorder b) theory c) effect d) opposite

____ 98. **incapacitate** a) disable b) allow c) increase d) fight

____ 99. **abrasive** a) rough b) friendly c) mild d) foolish

____ 100. **prognosis** a) hope b) memory c) opposite d) prediction

Unit One

Chapter 1

detriment	optimum
dexterous	ostentatious
discretion	scrupulous
facetious	sensory
gregarious	vicarious

Chapter 2

collaborate	rudimentary
despondent	scoff
instigate	squelch
resilient	venerate
retrospect	zealot

Chapter 3

ambiguous	inane
dissident	juxtapose
embellish	lethargy
fritter	sporadic
inadvertent	subsidize

Chapter 4

berate	maudlin
estrange	regress
euphoric	relinquish
impetuous	ubiquitous
infallible	zenith

Chapter 5

charlatan	hoist
corroborate	illicit
disseminate	irrevocable
diverge	precipitate
dormant	proliferation

Chapter 6

ante-, anti-	extra-
chron, chrono-	ject
-cide	liber, liver
de-	vit, viv
dorm	voc, vok

UNIT ONE: Pretest

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

____ 1. **optimum** a) highest b) most favorable c) brightest d) heaviest

____ 2. **dexterous** a) young b) accidental c) skillful d) skinny

____ 3. **scrupulous** a) sociable b) careless c) clean d) conscientious

____ 4. **vicarious** a) experienced indirectly b) lively c) inactive d) occasional

____ 5. **sensory** a) in the mind b) sensible c) of the senses d) on the surface

____ 6. **facetious** a) ill-mannered b) joking c) careless d) depressed

____ 7. **discretion** a) independence b) gladness c) slyness d) tact

____ 8. **ostentatious** a) showy b) lazy c) courageous d) playfully witty

____ 9. **gregarious** a) wordy b) depressed c) sociable d) religious

____ 10. **detriment** a) outward behavior b) something damaging c) failure d) silence

____ 11. **despondent** a) depressed b) tired c) encouraged d) well-behaved

____ 12. **rudimentary** a) rude b) planned c) partial d) elementary

____ 13. **zealot** a) dictator b) person devoted to a cause c) casual person d) leader

____ 14. **collaborate** a) respect b) work hard c) search d) work together

____ 15. **resilient** a) able to recover quickly b) strong c) heavy d) light

____ 16. **squelch** a) make fun of b) stretch c) suppress d) approve

____ 17. **retrospect** a) expecting b) repetition c) removal d) looking back

____ 18. **instigate** a) stir to action b) investigate c) prepare d) suppress

____ 19. **scoff** a) impress b) inquire c) make fun of d) show off

____ 20. **venerate** a) protect b) create c) make unfriendly d) respect

____ 21. **ambiguous** a) under b) not clear c) widespread d) too large

____ 22. **sporadic** a) tiny b) particular c) occasional d) wasteful

____ 23. **subsidize** a) support financially b) lift up c) fall over d) calculate

____ 24. **inane** a) brilliant b) measurable c) causing pain d) silly

____ 25. **lethargy** a) strength b) highest point c) hunger d) lack of energy

(Continues on next page)

____ 26. **dissident** a) political supporter b) visitor c) candidate d) one who disagrees

____ 27. **juxtapose** a) replace b) place side by side c) remove d) imagine

____ 28. **fritter** a) waste b) prove c) wander d) collect

____ 29. **embellish** a) remove b) keep c) decorate d) hide

____ 30. **inadvertent** a) unintentional b) not for sale c) distant d) near

____ 31. **relinquish** a) enjoy b) gather c) criticize d) give up

____ 32. **estrange** a) state again b) depart c) make unsympathetic d) enter

____ 33. **maudlin** a) kind b) sentimental c) useful d) clever

____ 34. **impetuous** a) lazy b) calm c) teasing d) impulsive

____ 35. **ubiquitous** a) existing everywhere b) all-knowing c) all-powerful d) perfect

____ 36. **euphoric** a) undecided b) depressed c) lonely d) overjoyed

____ 37. **zenith** a) cure-all b) peak c) drawback d) authority

____ 38. **infallible** a) incapable of error b) accident-prone c) human d) wild

____ 39. **regress** a) make progress b) restrict c) return to previous behavior d) adjust

____ 40. **berate** a) urge b) criticize c) branch off d) lie

____ 41. **charlatan** a) impostor b) actor c) business investor d) one who wastes

____ 42. **proliferation** a) support b) research c) removal d) rapid spread

____ 43. **corroborate** a) imitate b) support with proof c) plot d) study carefully

____ 44. **diverge** a) branch off b) uncover c) escape d) hide

____ 45. **irrevocable** a) not likely b) unable to be cancelled c) sacred d) existing everywhere

____ 46. **precipitate** a) hold b) become different c) plan d) bring on

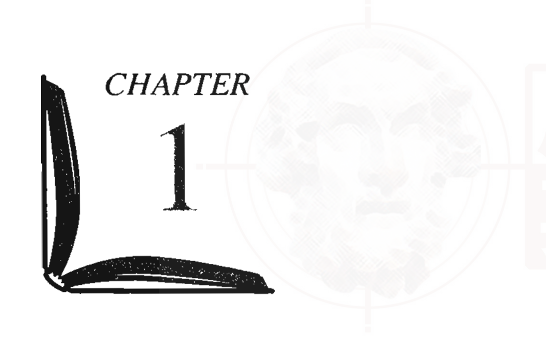
____ 47. **dormant** a) inactive b) lively c) inside d) troubled

____ 48. **disseminate** a) act as b) scatter widely c) reveal d) produce

____ 49. **hoist** a) hold onto b) bury c) let go of d) lift

____ 50. **illicit** a) illegal b) secret c) unspoken d) public

SCORE: (Number correct) ________ × 2 = __________ %



CHAPTER

1



detriment	**optimum**
dexterous	**ostentatious**
discretion	**scrupulous**
facetious	**sensory**
gregarious	**vicarious**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 detriment /ˈdetrɪmənt/ *-noun*

- Loni's purple hair may be a **detriment** when she goes for a job interview.
- Smoking is a **detriment** to your health. It's estimated that each cigarette you smoke will shorten your life by one and a half minutes.

__ *Detriment* means a. an aid. b. a discovery. c. a disadvantage.

2 dexterous /dekstərəs/ *-adjective*

- The juggler was so **dexterous** that he managed to keep five balls in motion at once.
- Although he has arthritis in his hands, Phil is very **dexterous**. For example, he builds detailed model airplanes.

__ *Dexterous* means a. skilled. b. educated. c. awkward.

3 discretion /dɪsˈkreʃən/ *-noun*

- Ali wasn't using much **discretion** when he passed a police car at eighty miles an hour.
- Small children haven't yet developed **discretion**. They ask embarrassing questions like "When will you be dead, Grandpa?"

__ *Discretion* means a. skill. b. good sense. c. courage.

4 facetious /fəˈsiːʃəs/ *-adjective*

- Dr. Segura has a **facetious** sign on his office door: "I'd like to help you out. Which way did you come in?"
- My boss always says, "You don't have to be crazy to work here, but it helps." I hope she's just being **facetious**.

__ *Facetious* means a. serious. b. dishonest. c. funny.

5 gregarious /grɪˈgeərɪəs/ *-adjective*

- Melissa is so **gregarious** that she wants to be with other people even when she's studying.
- My **gregarious** brother loves parties, but my shy sister prefers to be alone.

__ *Gregarious* means a. attractive. b. outgoing. c. humorous.

6 optimum /ˈɒptɪməm/ *-adjective*

- The road was so icy that the **optimum** driving speed was only about ten miles an hour.
- For the weary traveler, **optimum** hotel accommodations include a quiet room, a comfortable bed, and efficient room service.

__ *Optimum* means a. ideal. b. hopeful. c. questionable.

7 ostentatious
/ˌɒstenˈteɪʃəs/
-adjective

- My show-off aunt has some **ostentatious** jewelry, such as a gold bracelet that's so heavy she can hardly lift her arm.
- The lobby of that hotel is **ostentatious**, with fancy furniture, thick rugs, and tall flower arrangements. The guest rooms upstairs, however, are extremely plain.

___ *Ostentatious* means a. humble. b. showy. c. clean.

8 scrupulous
/ˈskruːpjʊləs/
-adjective

- The judge was **scrupulous** about never accepting a bribe or allowing a personal threat to influence his decisions.
- The senator promised to run a **scrupulous** campaign, but her ads were filled with lies about her opponent's personal life.

___ *Scrupulous* means a. ethical. b. economical. c. unjust.

9 sensory
/ˈsensərɪ/
-adjective

- Since our **sensory** experiences are interrelated, what we taste is greatly influenced by what we smell.
- A person in a flotation tank has almost no **sensory** stimulation. The tank is dark and soundproof, and the person floats in water at body temperature, unable to see or hear and scarcely able to feel anything.

___ *Sensory* means a. of the senses. b. social. c. intellectual.

10 vicarious
/vɪˈkeərɪəs/
-adjective

- I don't like to take risks myself, but I love the **vicarious** thrill of watching death-defying adventures in a movie.
- If you can't afford to travel, reading guidebooks can give you a **vicarious** experience of traveling in foreign countries.

___ *Vicarious* means a. thorough. b. indirect. c. skillful.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ____________________ Humorous; playfully joking
2. ____________________ Meant to impress others; flashy
3. ____________________ Best possible; most favorable; most desirable
4. ____________________ Something that causes damage, harm, or loss
5. ____________________ Experienced through the imagination; not experienced directly
6. ____________________ Skillful in using the hands or body
7. ____________________ Careful about moral standards; conscientious
8. ____________________ Sociable; enjoying and seeking the company of others
9. ____________________ Good judgment or tact in actions or speaking
10. ____________________ Having to do with seeing, hearing, feeling, tasting, or smelling

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **detriment**	b. **dexterous**	c. **discretion**	d. **facetious**	e. **gregarious**
f. **optimum**	g. **ostentatious**	h. **scrupulous**	i. **sensory**	j. **vicarious**

_______________ 1. Any employee who wants to use ___ would simply ignore a piece of spinach on the boss's front tooth.

_______________ 2. A weak voice is a serious ___ to a stage actor's or actress's career.

_______________ 3. Playing with blocks and puzzles makes children more ___ with their hands.

_______________ 4. My roommate used to be ___, but since he was mugged, he's begun to avoid people.

_______________ 5. Lonnie is so ___ about filling out his tax return that he even reported the $12.50 he was paid for jury duty.

_______________ 6. Jasmine wants to practice her vocabulary skills, so she's not just being ___ when she uses long words.

_______________ 7. Do you think a spectator sport gives the fans ___ triumphs and defeats, or real ones?

_______________ 8. The ___ order in which to answer test questions is from easiest to most difficult, so that you can write the answers you know before time runs out.

_______________ 9. Wandering through the bee-filled fields of red and yellow flowers was an amazing ___ experience, one that appealed to the eyes, ears, and nose.

_______________ 10. The performer Oscar Levant had a tendency to cause disasters. He once made the ___ comment, "In my hands, Jell-O is a deadly weapon."

Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
_______________ 1–2. "You have to use ___ in choosing your friends," my father said. "If your associates are dishonest, people will think that you yourself may not be ___."

____
_______________ 3–4. Tyra is being ___ when she says she's as ___ a dancer as a ballerina. That's her way of making fun of her own clumsiness.

____
_______________ 5–6. When you take vitamins, be sure to take only the recommended dose. Anything more than this ___ amount can be a dangerous ___ to your health.

____________________ 7–8. My neighbors give a lot of parties, but not because they're ___. They
____________________ just want to impress the guests with their ___ home and furnishings.

____________________ 9–10. Our cousin in Nigeria writes great letters, filled with ___ details that
____________________ give us a(n) ___ acquaintance with the sights and sounds of an African village.

➤ *Final Check:* Apartment Problems

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Although I'm ordinarily a(n) (1)____________________ person, I'm tempted to move into a cave, far from other people — and landlords. Okay, I admit that I didn't use enough (2)____________________ in choosing apartments to rent. But does every one of them have to be a (3)____________________ to my health, mental stability, and checkbook?

When I moved into my first apartment, I discovered that the previous tenant had already subleased the place to a very large family — of cockroaches. Although I kept trying, I was never (4)____________________ enough to swat any of them; they were able to dodge all my blows. In time, they became so bold that they paraded across the kitchen floor in the daytime in a(n) (5)____________________ manner meant to impress upon me how useless it was to try to stop them. As soon as I could, I moved out.

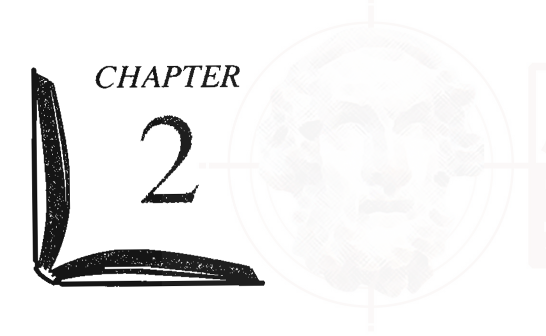
My second apartment was a(n) (6)____________________ nightmare — the filth was hard on the eyes and the nose. The place even assaulted the ears, as the walls were as thin as cardboard. My neighbors played music until all hours. Since I was too poor to buy a stereo, I became a dedicated listener. I even attended some of the neighbors' parties, in a(n) (7)____________________ way — with my ear to the wall. When my landlord found out, he tried to charge me seven dollars a day for entertainment, and he wasn't being (8)____________________ — he meant it. I moved again, hoping to find a decent, (9)____________________ landlord.

I rented my last apartment because it was supposedly located in an area of (10)____________________ safety, considering the rent I can afford. A week after I moved in, I came home to find the locks broken and my belongings all over the floor. On the dresser was an angry note: "What gives you the right to live in such a nice neighborhood and not have anything worth stealing?"

Maybe I should have stayed with the cockroaches. At least they were honest.

Scores Sentence Check 2 ________% Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



collaborate	**rudimentary**
despondent	**scoff**
instigate	**squelch**
resilient	**venerate**
retrospect	**zealot**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 collaborate
/kəˈlæbəreɪt/
-verb

- When Sarah and I were asked to **collaborate** on an article for the school newspaper, we found it difficult to work together.
- Several writers and editors have **collaborated** in preparing this vocabulary text, sharing their knowledge and skills.

__ *Collaborate* means a. to compete. b. to stop work. c. to team up.

2 despondent
/dɪˈspɒndənt/
-adjective

- Devon becomes **despondent** too easily. If he gets even one bad grade, he loses all hope of succeeding in school.
- For months after his wife died, Mr. Craig was **despondent**. He even considered suicide.

__ *Despondent* means a. ill. b. depressed. c. angry.

3 instigate
/ˈɪnstɪgeɪt/
-verb

- The rock group's violent performance **instigated** a riot in the audience.
- An English captain named Robert Jenkins **instigated** a war in 1738 by displaying his pickled ear, which he said had been cut off by a Spanish patrol. The horrified British declared war on Spain — the "War of Jenkins' Ear."

__ *Instigate* means a. to prevent. b. to predict. c. to cause.

4 resilient
/rɪˈzɪlɪənt/
-adjective

- Children can be amazingly **resilient**. Having faced sad and frightening experiences, they often bounce back to their normal cheerful selves.
- Plant life is **resilient**. For example, a few weeks after the Mount St. Helens volcano erupted in Washington in 1980, flowers were growing in the ashes.

__ *Resilient* means a. widespread. b. slow to recover. c. quick to recover.

5 retrospect
/ˈretrəʊspekt/
-noun

- After hobbling around on her broken foot for a week before seeing a doctor, Mae then needed surgery. In **retrospect**, it's clear she should have gotten help sooner.
- When I took Ms. Klein's writing course, I thought she was too demanding. In **retrospect**, though, I realize that she taught me more than anyone else.

__ *In retrospect* means a. looking back. b. looking for excuses. c. looking ahead.

6 rudimentary
/ruːdɪˈmentərɪ/
-adjective

- A grammar book usually starts with **rudimentary** skills, such as identifying nouns and verbs.
- I'm so used to adding and subtracting on a calculator that I've probably forgotten how to do those **rudimentary** mathematical calculations on my own.

__ *Rudimentary* means a. basic. b. intermediate. c. advanced.

7 scoff
/skɒf/
-verb

- Bystanders **scoffed** at the street musician playing a tune on a row of tin cans, but he seemed unaware that people were making fun of him.
- Tony **scoffed** at reports that a hurricane was coming until he saw the winds knocking down trees and overturning cars.

__ *Scoff at* means a. to ridicule. b. to watch. c. to take seriously.

8 squelch
/ˈskweltʃ/
-verb

- My history teacher shot me a dirty look during class when I couldn't quite manage to **squelch** a burp.
- This teaching method is too rigid. It only serves to **squelch** students' creativity.

__ *Squelch* means a. to encourage. b. to hold back. c. to release.

9 venerate
/ˈvenəreɪt/
-verb

- The Tlingit Indians **venerate** the wolf and the raven, and their totem poles illustrate stories in praise of these animals.
- The guests at our dean's retirement banquet made it clear that they **venerated** her; when she entered the room, everyone rose.

__ *Venerate* means a. to pity. b. to honor. c. to remember.

10 zealot
/ˈzelət/
-noun

- Annie, a **zealot** about health, runs a hundred miles a week and never lets a grain of sugar touch her lips.
- The Crusaders were Christian **zealots** during the Middle Ages who left their homes and families and went off to try to capture the Holy Land.

__ *Zealot* means a. an extremist. b. an observer. c. a doubter.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ________________ To bring about by moving others to action; stir up
2. ________________ Fundamental; necessary to learn first
3. ________________ Able to recover quickly from harm, illness, or misfortune
4. ________________ To work together on a project; cooperate in an effort
5. ________________ A person totally devoted to a purpose or cause
6. ________________ To silence or suppress; crush
7. ________________ To respect deeply; revere
8. ________________ Downhearted; hopeless; overwhelmed with sadness
9. ________________ Reviewing the past; considering past events
10. ________________ To make fun of; mock; refuse to take seriously

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **collaborate**	b. **despondent**	c. **instigate**	d. **resilient**	e. **retrospect**
f. **rudimentary**	g. **scoff**	h. **squelch**	i. **venerate**	j. **zealot**

________ 1. My ability to speak Spanish is ___, but I can at least manage to ask directions or order a meal.

________ 2. Jaime was ___ over the death of his dog, his companion for fourteen years.

________ 3. The gang leader wasn't present at the robbery himself, but he was the one who had ___(e)d it.

________ 4. Dawn is a ___ about banning nuclear weapons. She has walked for miles in protest marches and stood in the rain for hours during demonstrations.

________ 5. Mother Teresa, who devoted her life to helping the poor, is ___(e)d by some people as a twentieth-century saint.

________ 6. The Cord, in the 1920s, was the first car with front-wheel drive, but in those days most people considered the idea ridiculous and ___(e)d at it.

________ 7. Marie and Pierre Curie ___(e)d on important scientific experiments involving radioactivity.

________ 8. Kim's parents nagged her so hard about practicing the piano that they finally ___(e)d any interest she might have had in music.

________ 9. Since I'd like to be a photographer, I can see, in ___, that I would have gained valuable experience if I'd taken pictures for the school newspaper.

________ 10. Athletes need to be ___. After a defeat, an individual or a team must be able to come back and fight for victory the next time.

Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________ 1–2. Even though their knowledge of carpentry was only ____, the boys ___(e)d on building a treasure chest.

____
________ 3–4. "Everyone gets ___(e)d at now and then," Lynn said. "You just have to be ___ enough to bounce back after a facetious° remark."

____
________ 5–6. Many people who ___(e)d Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr., were ___ when he was killed, but then courageously vowed to carry on his work.

______________________ ______________________ 7–8. At the time of the American Revolution, many people viewed those who ___(e)d the rebellion as troublemakers. In ___, however, we view them as heroes.

______________________ ______________________ 9–10. Being illiterate until the age of 20 didn't ___ George Washington Carver's spirit. He went on to become a great botanist — and a ___ about using peanuts, from which he made such products as ink, shampoo, and linoleum.

➤ *Final Check:* Hardly a Loser

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Tom seemed to be a loser born into a long line of losers. His great-grandfather, condemned to death during the Revolutionary War for siding with the British, had fled to Canada. Tom's father, wanted for arrest after he helped (1)______________________ a plot to overthrow the Canadian government, had fled back to the United States.

Tom never received even the most (2)______________________ formal education. During his mere three months of schooling, he stayed at the bottom of his class. The teacher (3)______________________(e)d at him, telling him that he was hopelessly stupid.

Tom's first job, selling papers and candy on a train, ended when he accidentally set the baggage car on fire. His second, as a telegraph operator, ended when he was caught sleeping on the job. At 22, he was jobless, penniless, and living in a cellar. Obviously, Tom's youth had not provided the optimum° foundation for success.

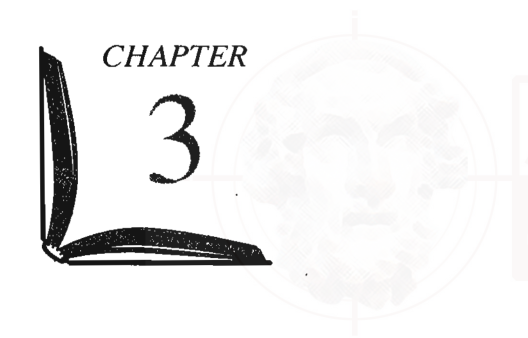
Tom, however, didn't allow his situation to be a detriment° or to (4)______________________ his hopes. Instead of becoming (5)______________________, he was (6)______________________ enough to recover from his misfortunes and find another job. He managed, in fact, to save enough money to open a workshop, where he (7)______________________(e)d with an electrical engineer in designing and then selling machines. A (8)______________________ when it came to solving mechanical puzzles, Tom worked nearly nonstop, sleeping only about four hours each night.

By the time he was in his 80s, Tom was credited with over a thousand inventions, including the phonograph, light bulb, and motion picture camera. He was also very famous—so much so that he was (9)______________________(e)d nationwide as the greatest living American.

In (10)______________________, Thomas Alva Edison wasn't such a loser after all.

Scores Sentence Check 2 ________%	Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



ambiguous	**inane**
dissident	**juxtapose**
embellish	**lethargy**
fritter	**sporadic**
inadvertent	**subsidize**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **ambiguous**
/æm'bɪgjuəs/
-adjective

- The portrait known as the "Mona Lisa" is famous for the woman's **ambiguous** expression. Is she smiling or not?
- Lee left an **ambiguous** message on my answering machine: "Meet me at twelve o'clock." I couldn't tell whether he meant noon or midnight.

__ *Ambiguous* means a. unclear. b. unintentional. c. unpleasant.

2 **dissident**
/'dɪsɪdənt/
-noun

- Some **dissidents** in the Catholic church favor such changes as allowing women to be priests and allowing priests to marry.
- In a dictatorship, **dissidents** are not tolerated. People who speak out against the government may be imprisoned or even executed.

__ *Dissident* means a. a rebel. b. a dishonest person. c. a foolish person.

3 **embellish**
/ɪm'belɪʃ/
-verb

- Lauren **embellished** the door of her locker with postcards from her friends and photos of her cats.
- The cover of the biology textbook was **embellished** with a pattern of colorful seashells.

__ *Embellish* means a. to hide. b. to decorate. c. to damage.

4 **fritter**
/'frɪtə(r)/
-verb

- I thought my little sister would **fritter** away her entire allowance on M&M's, but instead of wasting her money, she put it in her piggy bank.
- Vince **fritters** away both his time and his money playing game after game in video arcades.

__ *Fritter away* means a. to earn. b. to count. c. to waste.

5 **inadvertent**
/ˌɪnəd'vɜːtənt/
-adjective

- Alexander Fleming's discovery of penicillin was **inadvertent**. He forgot to cover a dish of bacteria, and some mold got into it. The next day, Fleming found that the mold had killed the bacteria.
- The final draft of Nancy's paper was shorter than the previous version, but this was **inadvertent**. She had accidentally deleted an entire page without realizing it.

__ *Inadvertent* means a. not required. b. not finished. c. not intended.

6 **inane**
/ɪ'neɪn/
-adjective

- The conversation at the party was **inane**, consisting mainly of foolish comments about whose clothes were the most "awesome."
- Television programming is often so **inane** that TV has been described as "bubble gum for the mind."

__ *Inane* means a. silly. b. interesting. c. shocking.

7 **juxtapose**
/ˌdʒʌkstəˈpəuz/
-verb

- The photograph dramatically **juxtaposed** white birch trees and a dark gray sky.
- Dottie spread her new dress out on her bed and then **juxtaposed** all her scarves and jackets to it to see which combination would look best.

__ *Juxtapose* means a. to cover up. b. to put side by side. c. to replace.

8 **lethargy**
/ˈleθədʒɪ/
-noun

- Although Wendy seemed to recover from the flu, one symptom persisted — **lethargy**. She felt exhausted for weeks.
- With the hot weather, **lethargy** descended upon the class. The students had trouble staying awake, and even the instructor gazed dreamily out the window.

__ *Lethargy* means a. inactivity. b. hopelessness. c. foolishness.

9 **sporadic**
/spəʊˈrædɪk/
-adjective

- It rained continuously until noon. After that, there were only **sporadic** showers.
- Dave makes **sporadic** attempts to give up smoking, but his occasional efforts have been halfhearted.

__ *Sporadic* means a. steady. b. irregular. c. long.

10 **subsidize**
/ˈsʌbsɪdaɪz/
-verb

- During college, many students are **subsidized** by their parents, while others rely on grants or loans.
- Public television is **subsidized** by various grants and by individual and community donations.

__ *Subsidize* means a. to pay for. b. to advertise. c. to criticize.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ____________ To place close together, especially in order to compare or contrast
2. ____________ A great lack of energy; inactivity due to laziness
3. ____________ Able to be interpreted in more than one way; not clear
4. ____________ Without sense or meaning; foolish
5. ____________ A person opposed to established ideas or beliefs, especially in politics or religion
6. ____________ To decorate; beautify by adding details
7. ____________ To support financially; provide a grant or contribution
8. ____________ To spend or waste a little at a time
9. ____________ Unintentional; accidental
10. ____________ Happening now and then; occasional

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **ambiguous**	b. **dissident**	c. **embellish**	d. **fritter**	e. **inadvertent**
f. **inane**	g. **juxtapose**	h. **lethargy**	i. **sporadic**	j. **subsidize**

________________ 1. Instead of refreshing me, an afternoon nap only deepens my ___; I wake up even sleepier than I was before.

________________ 2. I get news of Darren only now and then, in ___ letters from him or his mother.

________________ 3. A research grant will ___ Belinda's study of common fears among the elderly.

________________ 4. My recent trip to Newark was ___. I got on the wrong train.

________________ 5. Tracy has learned the hard way not to ___ away her time and affection on friends who don't really care about her in return.

________________ 6. My little brother has ___(e)d his bedroom ceiling with stars arranged like several of the constellations.

________________ 7. In plays and movies, good and evil characters are often ___(e)d. This contrast makes the good ones seem even better and the bad ones seem even worse.

________________ 8. When student ___s led a protest against the government, some students were killed by the troops.

________________ 9. Checking a job applicant's references, the personnel manager was puzzled by one ___ comment: "You will be lucky if you can get her to work for you."

________________ 10. Steve Martin was poking fun at ___ ideas for products when he said, "I got a fur sink, an electric dog polisher, a gasoline-powered turtleneck sweater—and, of course, I bought some dumb stuff too."

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________________ 1–2. "Spring fever" isn't really a detriment° to health, but it often includes ___: people just want to sleep. Also, attention to work is interrupted off and on by a ___ need to daydream.

____
________________ 3–4. On the cover of the news magazine, two pictures were ___(e)d: those of a young ___ and the elderly ruler he was opposing.

_______________ 5–6. Local businesses ___(e)d our club's Christmas party for the homeless, so we were able to afford a special meal as well as decorations to ___ the room.
____

_______________ 7–8. Why do you want to ___ away your money week after week on tickets for silly movies that all the critics agree are ___?
____

_______________ 9–10. This week's episode of one television serial had a(n) ___ ending: we don't know whether one of the characters survives his heart attack or dies. In retrospect°, I don't think this was ___. I believe the producers want to keep us guessing so we'll tune in again next week.
____

➤ *Final Check:* Grandfather at the Art Museum

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Last Saturday, my grandfather and I spent some time in the modern section of an art museum. Our visit was completely (1)_______________. We'd come to see a show of nature photographs and wandered into the wrong room. Instead of leaving, Grandfather just stood there, staring at the paintings. His idea of worthwhile art is the soft-focus photography on greeting cards, and here was an exhibit of angry paintings by political (2)_______________s.

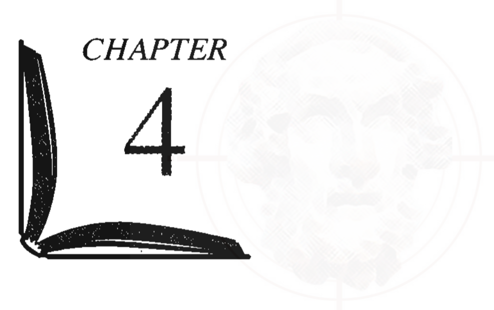
In one painting, an empty plate and a plate that was piled high with food had been (3)_______________(e)d on a table; the tablecloth was an American flag. Around this painting was a golden frame that had been (4)_______________(e)d with tiny plastic models of hot dogs, apple pies, and other typical American foods. There was nothing (5)_______________ about the message — it was crystal-clear. The artist was saying that some people in this country don't have enough to eat. After a few moments of stunned silence, my grandfather jolted the sleepy-looking guard out of his (6)_______________ by shouting, "Garbage! What is this garbage?"

When we learned that two major corporations had collaborated° to (7)_______________ this exhibit and even owned some of the art works, Grandfather was outraged. "How dare they (8)_______________ away their money on one piece of unpatriotic trash after another while people are starving?" I tried to explain that the painting itself was a protest against starvation, but Grandfather just scoffed° at me. "Don't be (9)_______________," he said. "Let's get out of here." So we did.

On the way home, Grandfather stared out the car window. He was silent except for (10)_______________ sputterings of "Garbage!" and "Incredible!"

Scores Sentence Check 2 ________% Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.





berate	**maudlin**
estrange	**regress**
euphoric	**relinquish**
impetuous	**ubiquitous**
infallible	**zenith**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **berate**
/bɪˈreɪt/
-verb

- Nick's mother often **berates** him. And when she isn't yelling at him, she ignores him.
- Goldie can accept reasonable criticism, but she was upset when her boss **berated** her loudly in front of everyone else in the office.

__ *Berate* means a. to disappoint. b. to neglect. c. to scold angrily.

2 **estrange**
/ɪˈstreɪndʒ/
-verb

- My cousin's recent moodiness has **estranged** some of his old friends.
- After his divorce, Shawn didn't want to **estrange** his children, so he called and visited them often.

__ *Estrange* means a. to frighten. b. to drive away. c. to dislike.

3 **euphoric**
/juːˈfɒrɪk/
-adjective

- I was **euphoric** when I received my grades. To my amazement and joy, they were all A's and B's.
- Joanne is **euphoric** today, and it's easy to see why she's in such high spirits. She's just gotten the lead role in our school's production of *Beauty and the Beast*.

__ *Euphoric* means a. very happy. b. boastful. c. sentimental.

4 **impetuous**
/ɪmˈpetjuəs/
-adjective

- Whenever I make an **impetuous** purchase, I end up being dissatisfied: the shoes aren't comfortable, the shirt is the wrong color, the jacket costs too much. From now on, I intend to think more carefully before I buy.
- Children tend to be **impetuous** and often don't think about the consequences of their actions. For instance, they'll throw snowballs at passing cars without worrying about causing an accident.

__ *Impetuous* means a. impulsive. b. considerate. c. imaginative.

5 **infallible**
/ɪnˈfæləbl/
-adjective

- Computers aren't **infallible**. If you put the wrong data into a computer, you'll get wrong answers.
- A sign over my sister's desk reads, "I'm **infallible**. I never make misteaks."

__ *Infallible* means a. perfect. b. imperfect. c. everywhere.

6 **maudlin**
/ˈmɔːdlɪn/
-adjective

- The verses in greeting cards are often far too sentimental. I prefer humor to such **maudlin** messages.
- The authors of **maudlin** soap operas must feel that they haven't done their job unless viewers are crying by the end of each show.

__ *Maudlin* means a. short. b. comical. c. overly emotional.

7 regress
/rɪˈgres/
-verb

- When his baby sister was born, seven-year-old Jeremy **regressed** for a while and began sucking his thumb again.
- Adolescents under stress sometimes **regress** to childish ways: dependency, temper tantrums, and silliness.

__ *Regress* means a. to go backward. b. to reach a high point. c. to act hastily.

8 relinquish
/rɪˈlɪŋkwɪʃ/
-verb

- No beer is allowed in the "family area" of the stadium, so fans must **relinquish** their six-packs at the gate before they take their seats.
- Donna had to **relinquish** her share in the beach house because she couldn't afford it anymore.

__ *Relinquish* means a. to buy. b. to yield. c. to enjoy.

9 ubiquitous
/juːˈbɪkwɪtəs/
-adjective

- Mites are **ubiquitous**. They live on top of Mt. Qomolangma, in the depths of the ocean, at the South Pole, and even around the roots of your hairs.
- We postponed our plan to drive home on Sunday because a dense fog was **ubiquitous**. It covered the entire town.

__ *Ubiquitous* means a. scarce. b. newly discovered. c. found everywhere.

10 zenith
/ˈzenɪθ/
-noun

- Florence reached the **zenith** of her career when she became president of Ace Products.
- At age 50, my uncle is afraid that he has already passed the **zenith** of his life; but at age 52, my father thinks the best is yet to come.

__ *Zenith* means a. an end. b. an earlier condition. c. the highest point.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ______________ To surrender (something); give (something) up
2. ______________ Done or acting in a hurry, with little thought; impulsive
3. ______________ Tearfully sentimental; overly emotional
4. ______________ To criticize or scold harshly
5. ______________ Existing or seeming to exist everywhere at the same time
6. ______________ The highest point or condition; peak
7. ______________ To make unsympathetic or unfriendly; alienate
8. ______________ Not capable of error or failure; unable to make a mistake
9. ______________ Overjoyed; having an intense feeling of well-being
10. ______________ To return to an earlier, generally worse, condition or behavior

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➢ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **berate**	b. **estrange**	c. **euphoric**	d. **impetuous**	e. **infallible**
f. **maudlin**	g. **regress**	h. **relinquish**	i. **ubiquitous**	j. **zenith**

________ 1. People in bombed-out, war-torn cities sometimes ___ to more primitive ways of life.

________ 2. To many people, Mozart's works represent the ___ of eighteenth-century music.

________ 3. Mei Lin was ___ when the college that was her first choice accepted her.

________ 4. When Dad lost his job, he had to ___ his identification card, his employee parking permit, and the key to his desk.

________ 5. Rosina used to be friendly, but since her promotion, she has become so cold that she has ___(e)d former coworkers.

________ 6. "I don't expect you to be ___," the boss said, "but I don't want you to make the same mistakes over and over."

________ 7. "I know I was late," Liz said, "but you could have pointed it out quietly. You didn't have to ___ me."

________ 8. In our neighborhood, litter is ___ — the sidewalks are ankle-deep in trash. We need a cleanup campaign.

________ 9. Uncle Antonio becomes ___ when he talks about his dear old mother in Italy. And tears also come to the eyes of all who listen.

________ 10. Joyce isn't usually ___, but last week she had a sudden urge to try out her nephew's skateboard. Everyone in the office has already signed the cast on her broken wrist.

➢ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________ 1–2. If people were ___, we could ___ our erasers, our correction tape or fluid, and the "delete" key.

____
________ 3–4. I'm trying to be less ___, but I still sometimes act on impulse. Later, in retrospect°, I always ___ myself for not using better judgment.

____
________ 5–6. Since my father died, reminders of him seem ___. I know I'm being ___, but everywhere I look, I see something that makes me cry.

_______________ _______________ 7–8. Patrick ___(e)d his wife when he wasted their money on gambling and ostentatious° clothes. Since their separation, their young daughter has ___(e)d to infantile behavior.

_______________ _______________ 9–10. Our neighborhood basketball team reached its ___ when it won the citywide championship. The local businesses that had subsidized° the team were delighted, and the players themselves were ___.

➤ *Final Check:* My Brother's Mental Illness

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

My brother Gary is mentally ill. At first my parents thought it was their fault, but now we know that his illness has much more to do with his body chemistry than with anything they did.

Gary's illness involves extreme mood swings. For weeks, he'll be (1)_______________, feeling that the world is great and that he's at the (2)_______________ of life. He may even view himself as (3)_______________ and get angry if anyone even suggests he has made a mistake. Sometimes, too, he becomes a(n) (4)_______________ shopper, spending thousands of dollars on whatever appeals to him. When we ask him to (5)_______________ the expensive things he's bought so that we can return them, he refuses, saying he wants to "live like a king." At such times, Gary has to go to the hospital.

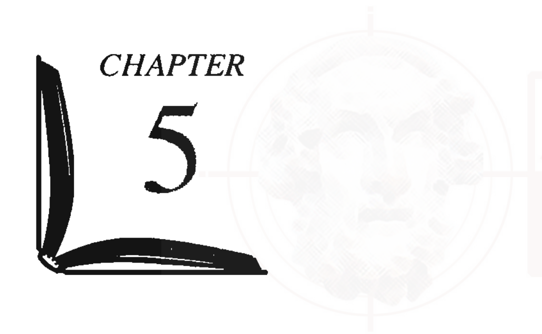
Gary's "highs," however, are nothing compared with his "lows." At first, he is simply (6)_______________. He may sit in the living room all evening, talking and crying about his former girlfriends, our dead grandmother, or childhood hurts. Misfortune and horror, he says, are (7)_______________ in his life — there's nowhere he can go to avoid them. Within days, he is very despondent° and so overcome with lethargy° that he can't even get out of bed. Shutting out everyone around him, he (8)_______________s his family and friends. Then he (9)_______________(e)s himself for all the faults he feels he has. Finally, he tries to kill himself. Again, he must go to the hospital.

When Gary takes his medicine, he does very well. He is charming, bright, and full of life. But when he feels good, he soon stops taking his medicine and begins to (10)_______________. Then we know he is headed for another severe mood swing.

I love my brother dearly, but living with him is like being on a roller coaster. For all of our sakes, I wish we could help him more.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 ________%	Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



charlatan	**hoist**
corroborate	**illicit**
disseminate	**irrevocable**
diverge	**precipitate**
dormant	**proliferation**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 charlatan /ˈʃɑːlətən/ *-noun*

- My grandmother once bought a "magnetic box" from a **charlatan** who assured her that it would cure her arthritis. Of course, the box was worthless.
- In the days of the Wild West, **charlatans** sold "snake oil" as a remedy for everything from baldness to insanity.

__ *Charlatan* means a. an investor. b. an expert. c. a con artist.

2 corroborate /kəˈrɒbəreɪt/ *-verb*

- You claim you were at a soccer game when the crime was committed. Can anyone **corroborate** your story?
- Sid says he saw a flying saucer in the park, but no one else in the area has come forward to **corroborate** his account.

__ *Corroborate* means a. to question. b. to confirm. c. to understand.

3 disseminate /dɪˈsemɪneɪt/ *-verb*

- Campaign workers went all over the city to **disseminate** pamphlets and flyers about their candidate.
- What would be the best way to **disseminate** information about the next school board meeting? It's important for all parents to attend.

__ *Disseminate* means a. to spread. b. to conceal. c. to improve.

4 diverge /daɪˈvɜːdʒ/ *-verb*

- The brothers' paths **diverged** greatly. One became a famous lawyer, and the other ended up in jail for armed robbery.
- In a well-known poem, Robert Frost uses a branching path as a symbol of life's decisions: "Two roads **diverged** in a wood, and I — I took the one less traveled by."

__ *Diverge* means a. to go in different directions. b. to come together. c. to disappear.

5 dormant /ˈdɔːmənt/ *-adjective*

- Many insects lay eggs that remain **dormant** all winter and do not hatch until spring, in the warmer weather.
- A visit to Puerto Rico reawakened Anita's **dormant** interest in Spanish, the language of her childhood.

__ *Dormant* means a. not active. b. irreversible. c. growing.

6 hoist /hɔɪst/ *-verb*

- Let's go over to the construction site and watch the crane **hoist** the beams into place for the new skyscraper.
- So far, attempts to **hoist** the wreckage of the jetliner from the ocean floor have been unsuccessful.

__ *Hoist* means a. to follow. b. to display. c. to raise.

7 **illicit**
/ɪˈlɪsɪt/
-adjective

- Years of **illicit** activities resulted in Gene's being sentenced to serve a life term in prison.
- Ted's business is **illicit**: he drives an unlicensed passenger van along a route that's supposed to be used only by city buses.

__ *Illicit* means a. fake. b. unlawful. c. unprofitable.

8 **irrevocable**
/ɪˈrevəkəbl/
-adjective

- Patty would like to break off her engagement to Steven, but she feels that her promise to marry him is **irrevocable**.
- Giving a child up for adoption has become a subject of debate. Should the mother be allowed to change her mind, or should her decision be **irrevocable**?

__ *Irrevocable* means a. not reversible. b. mistaken. c. not certain.

9 **precipitate**
/prɪˈsɪpɪtɪt/
-verb

- Mark's search for a larger house was **precipitated** by his marriage to a woman with four children.
- The discovery that Elliot had been setting fires **precipitated** his parents' decision to consult a child psychologist.

__ *Precipitate* means a. to bring on. b. to prevent. c. to permit.

10 **proliferation**
/prəuˌlɪfəˈreɪʃən/
-noun

- Hana's doctors hope that chemotherapy will halt the **proliferation** of cancer cells in her body.
- The **proliferation** of dandelions in my yard is too much for me to handle. They're growing faster than I can destroy them.

__ *Proliferation* means a. damage. b. a shortage. c. a rapid increase.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ____________ Inactive; alive but not actively growing, as if asleep
2. ____________ To spread or scatter widely; distribute
3. ____________ Not able to be canceled or undone; irreversible
4. ____________ A rapid spread or increase
5. ____________ To support; strengthen with further evidence; provide proof of
6. ____________ To cause to happen quickly, suddenly, or sooner than expected
7. ____________ To lift, especially with some mechanical means, like a cable
8. ____________ A fake; a person who falsely claims to have some special skill or knowledge
9. ____________ To branch off in different directions from the same starting point; to become different
10. ____________ Illegal

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➢ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **charlatan**	b. **corroborate**	c. **disseminate**	d. **diverge**	e. **dormant**
f. **hoist**	g. **illicit**	h. **irrevocable**	i. **precipitate**	j. **proliferation**

________________ 1. Children's lives often ___ from the paths their parents planned for them.

________________ 2. The "natural healer" was a ___. He knew nothing about healing — natural or otherwise.

________________ 3. I thought your vow to quit smoking was ___, but you've broken it already.

________________ 4. When I visited the art museum, my ___ creative instinct awakened. Now I've signed up for a course in sculpture.

________________ 5. Rafael's growth of four inches over the summer ___(e)d a shopping trip for new clothes.

________________ 6. In our city, the police department has special units to investigate ___ activities such as gambling and drug use.

________________ 7. The stone slabs are too heavy for us to move, so we're bringing in a forklift to ___ them onto the walkway.

________________ 8. The environmental group ___(e)d leaflets about the oil spill, describing the damage and urging people to boycott the oil company.

________________ 9. I'm afraid I can't ___ Todd's claim that he's never had problems with schoolwork. The fact is that he's failed several courses.

________________ 10. Sadly, the ___ of homeless dogs and cats has become so great that about seventeen million of them are killed in U.S. animal shelters each year.

➢ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________________ 1–2. The map ___s my belief that just before the lake, the highway___s into two roads, which go off in opposite directions.

____
________________ 3–4. Rocky was briefly involved in a gang. Then his ___ conscience woke up, and he realized he really didn't want to engage in ___ activities.

____
________________ 5–6. When the movers tried to ___ our piano to a second-floor window, a cable broke, and the piano crashed onto the sidewalk. We know this was inadvertent°, but our decision to sue the moving company for negligence is ___.

_______ _______ 7–8. Employees were ordered not to ___ any information about the fire at the factory; the news might scare off stockholders and ___ bankruptcy.

_______ _______ 9–10. After a retirement community was built in Morristown, there was a ___ of ___s in the area, peddling "miracle" cures for all kinds of ills — some of which were not only useless but actually a detriment° to health.

➤ *Final Check:* A Get-Rich-Quick Scam

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

It's said that "there's a sucker born every minute." In retrospect°, after the events of last summer, I think most of them must live in my hometown, Glenville. I, along with nearly everyone else in town, was taken in by a (1)_______________ — a swindler who made us believe he could help us get rich quick.

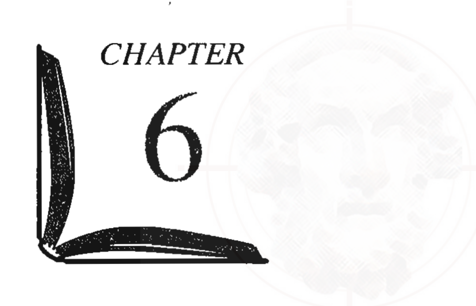
This con artist, whose name was Chester Turner, supposedly came into town to open a real estate office. After buying up lots of cheap land, he hinted to some of the town's leading citizens that there would soon be an incredible (2)_______________ of people wanting to buy land in Glenville. Naturally, those who received this interesting information promptly (3)_______________(e)d it throughout town, and soon we were all buzzing about it. When people questioned Turner about the value of town land, he would hint that there was oil in Glenville by asking, "What if there were energy lying (4)_______________ under the ground in the area, just waiting to spurt out?"

An oil find, we all agreed, would (5)_______________ a skyrocketing of land prices. Our suspicions about oil seemed to be (6)_______________(e)d by some "oil company executives" talking in the local diner. According to their waitress, they planned to have cranes (7)_______________ the oil derricks any day and then to pump out millions of gallons of the precious liquid. Soon people were pounding on Turner's door, begging him to sell them land in Glenville.

After Turner left town with our money, we realized that he and his 'oil men' had collaborated° to swindle us. We began to hear rumors that all of them had been arrested for carrying out (8)_______________ activities in another state. Although we had all been of one mind when Turner was around, our views now (9)_______________(e)d. Most of us just kissed our money goodbye, though we berated° ourselves for trusting Turner. Some people, however, clung to a belief that they could somehow get Turner to give their money back. They couldn't accept the fact that the loss of their money was (10)_______________.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 ________%	Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.





ante-, anti-	**extra-**
chron, chrono-	**ject**
-cide	**liber, liver**
de-	**vit, viv**
dorm	**voc, vok**

Ten Word Parts in Context

Common word parts — also known as *prefixes, suffixes,* and *roots* — are used in forming many words in English. Figure out the meanings of the following ten word parts by looking *closely* and *carefully* at the context in which they appear. Then, in the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each word part.

1 ante-, anti- /ˈæntɪ/

- Before you enter Mel's living room, you pass through a small **anteroom**, where guests can leave their coats.
- A clever saying warns us not to **anticipate** trouble before it happens: "Worrying casts tomorrow's clouds over today's sunshine."

__ The word part *ante-* or *anti-* means

a. after. b. free. c. before.

2 chron, chrono- /ˈkrɒn/

- An acute illness is short and usually severe. By contrast, a **chronic** illness lasts a long period of time.
- A resumé should list jobs in reverse **chronological** order — that is, the most recent job should be listed first.

__ The word part *chron* or *chrono-* means

a. time. b. outside. c. alive.

3 -cide /saɪd/

- Do the **pesticides** used in farming kill only pests? Or are they also harmful to humans?
- **Genocide** isn't simply the murder of a number of people. It's the intentional killing of a particular racial, cultural, or political group.

__ The word part *-cide* means

a. alive. b. kill. c. freedom.

4 de- /dɪ/

- When the two trains ran into each other, one was **derailed**, but the other stayed on the tracks.
- A good kitchen fan can **deodorize** the room by drawing away strong cooking odors, such as those of onion and garlic.

__ The word part *de-* means

a. voice. b. preceding. c. removal.

5 dorm /dɔːm/

- The volcano has been **dormant** for years, but it may awaken soon.
- The **dormouse**, or "sleeping mouse," got its name because it hibernates through the winter.

__ The word part *dorm* means

a. lively. b. separation. c. sleep.

6 extra- /ˈekstrə/

- Chang studies hard for his classes, but he's also involved in **extracurricular** activities, including soccer and chess.
- **Extrasensory** perception is the ability, or seeming ability, to communicate in ways that do not involve the physical senses.

__ The word part *extra-* means

a. enclosed. b. throw. c. beyond.

7 ject /dʒekt/

- The pilot **ejected** from the plane shortly before the crash. Fortunately, his parachute opened in time to save his life.
- The farther away a **projector** is, the larger the picture it throws onto the screen.

__ The word part *ject* means a. throw. b. keep. c. call.

8 liber, liver /ˈlɪbə/

- Freddy is very **liberal** with advice. He tells all his relatives and friends how they should run their lives.
- According to the Bible, Moses **delivered** the people of Israel from slavery in Egypt.

__ The word part *liber* or *liver* means a. alive. b. free. c. outside.

9 vit, viv /vɪt/

- My elderly aunt still has great **vitality**: she works in a bakery part-time and walks two or three miles every day.
- People who **survive** a disaster sometimes feel guilty because they lived while others died.

__ The word part *vit* or *viv* means a. life. b. separation. c. death.

10 voc, vok /vaʊk/

- My father listens to **vocal** music as if it were being performed only by instruments. He doesn't listen to the singers' words at all.
- At the end of the service, the rabbi, stretching out his arms and raising his voice, **invoked** God to bless the congregation.

__ The word part *voc* or *vok* means a. memory. b. voice. c. time.

Matching Word Parts with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten word parts. Clearly write or print each word part next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word part.

1. ______________________ Life, lively
2. ______________________ Outside, beyond
3. ______________________ Time
4. ______________________ Free, freedom
5. ______________________ Away, separation, removal
6. ______________________ Before, preceding
7. ______________________ Voice, call
8. ______________________ Sleep
9. ______________________ Throw, toss
10. ______________________ Kill, killing, killer

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the word parts well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

a. **ante-, anti-**	b. **chron**	c. **-cide**	d. **de-**	e. **dorm**
f. **extra-**	g. **ject**	h. **liber**	i. **vit, viv**	j. **voc**

______________ 1. At the Italian restaurant, we had a(n) (. . . *pasto*) ___ of olives, cheeses, and other appetizers before the main dish.

______________ 2. I was very tired when I got home from work, but a short nap (*re . . . ed*) ___ me.

______________ 3. The veterinarian asked Rosa to hold her cat firmly while he gave it an (*in . . . ion*) ___ to protect it from rabies.

______________ 4. A microwave oven is perfect for (. . . *frosting*) ___ frozen foods in a hurry.

______________ 5. The conference was held at a college campus, so participants slept in the (. . . *itories*) ___ instead of going to hotels.

______________ 6. In a crisis, people sometimes perform (. . . *ordinary*) ___ feats of strength, like lifting an automobile off a crash victim.

______________ 7. Modern inventions have (. . . *ated*) ___ us from many household chores. For instance, the dryer frees us from having to hang laundry on a clothesline.

______________ 8. (*Regi . . .*) ___ means "the killing of a king." A famous instance is Charles I of England, who was beheaded in 1649.

______________ 9. Leah has an amazing (. . . *abulary*) ___ for a two-year-old. She was just telling me the difference between "Mr. Crocodile" and "Mr. Alligator."

______________ 10. An (*ana . . . ism*) ___ is someone or something that seems to belong to an earlier time and is out of place in the present. San Francisco's cable cars are an example.

Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

____
______________ 1–2. Angela chose medicine as her (. . . *ation*) ___ because when she was twelve years old, she had a(n) (. . . *id*) ___ dream that convinced her it was her calling to heal people.

____
______________ 3–4. Many people believe that (*homi . . .*) ___ will remain a(n) (. . . *ic*) ___ problem in American society until our ubiquitous° handguns are made illegal. So long as guns can be obtained almost anywhere, people will be tempted to use them.

______ ______ 5–6. The attic bedroom has three windows, called (. . . *ers*) ___. They're set at an angle to the roof, so they look as if they are partly (. . . *tached*) ___ from the rest of the house.

______ ______ 7–8. The queen's closest advisers were at (. . . *ty*) ___ to enter the throne room freely. All others had to wait in the (. . . *chamber*) ___ before they were allowed to see her.

______ ______ 9–10. In science fiction stories, (. . . *terrestrials*) ___ such as E.T. are often able to communicate by (*pro* . . . *ing*) ___ their thoughts into Earth people's minds. Real scientists, however, scoff° at this idea, thinking such communication impossible.

➤ *Final Check:* Holiday Blues

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten word parts. First read the following selection carefully. Then complete each *italicized* word in the parentheses below with a word part from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word part goes in which blank.) Use each word part once.

Tensions and sadness greatly (. . . *tract*) (1)______ from many people's enjoyment of the winter holidays. For those who are (. . . *ically*) (2)______ depressed, the holiday season can intensify the problem.

The (. . . *ordinary*) (3)______ expectations that many have for the holidays often (*e* . . . *e*) (4)______ sad feelings. For instance, (. . . *cipation*) (5)______ of the traditional family gatherings may awaken (. . . *ant*) (6)______ feelings of disappointment that one's family is not as warm or close as it "should" be. In the hopes of (*in* . . . *ing*) (7)______ more happiness into the season or of (*re* . . . *alizing*) (8)______ family relationships, people may fritter° away paycheck after paycheck on extravagant, ostentatious° gifts meant to impress their relatives. The financial burden then adds to the holiday problems.

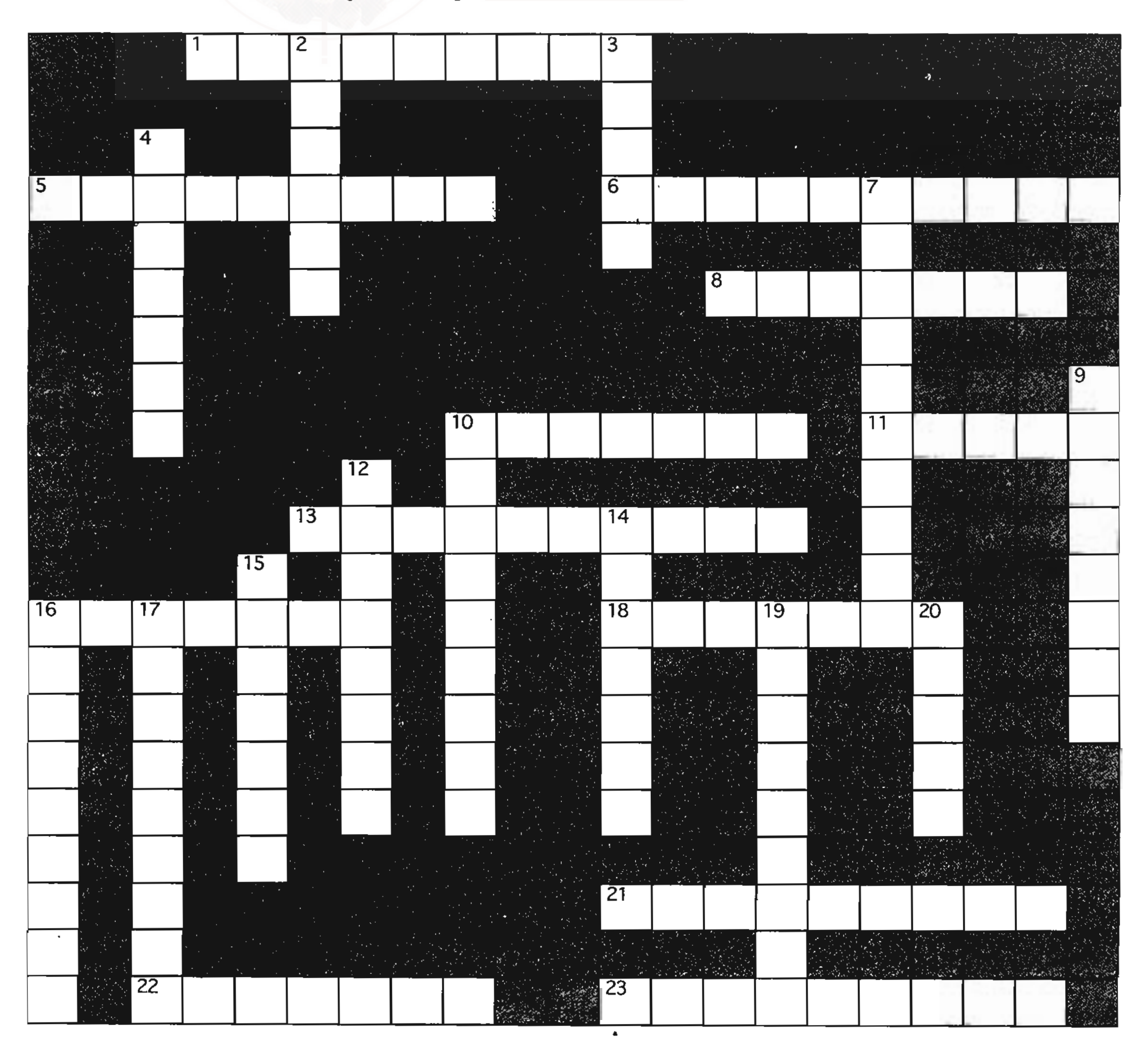
Not everyone is resilient° enough to bear all this pressure. In fact, (*sui* . . .) (9)______ rates increase around the holidays. Some despondent° people, however, wisely seek counseling in hopes of (. . . *ating*) (10)______ themselves from the holiday blues.

Scores Sentence Check 2 ______% Final Check ______%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT ONE: Review

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit One. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



- berate
- charlatan
- despondent
- dexterous
- dissident
- diverge
- dormant
- embellish
- facetious
- fritter
- hoist
- illicit
- impetuous
- inane
- lethargy
- maudlin
- optimum
- regress
- resilient
- scoff
- scrupulous
- squelch
- ubiquitous
- venerate
- vicarious

ACROSS

1. To decorate; beautify by adding details
5. A fake; a person who falsely claims to have some special skill or knowledge
6. Careful about moral standards; conscientious
8. *Best possible; most desirable*
10. Illegal
11. Without sense or meaning; foolish
13. Downhearted; hopeless
16. To branch off in different directions
18. To return to an earlier, usually worse, condition or behavior
21. Humorous; playful or joking
22. To silence or suppress; crush
23. Skillful in using the hands or body

DOWN

2. *To criticize or scold harshly*
3. To lift, especially with some mechanical means
4. Tearfully sentimental; over-emotional
7. Existing or seeming to exist everywhere at the same time
9. A great lack of energy; inactivity due to laziness
10. Done or acting in a hurry, with little thought; impulsive
12. To respect deeply; revere
14. Inactive; alive but not actively growing, as if asleep
15. To spend or waste bit by bit
16. *A person opposed to* established ideas or beliefs
17. Experienced through the imagination
19. Able to recover quickly from harm, illness, or misfortune
20. To make fun of

UNIT ONE: Test 1

PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

__________ 1. Because I had witnessed the accident, one driver asked me to ___ his claim that the other driver had gone through a red light.

a. collaborate b. estrange c. corroborate d. juxtapose

__________ 2. Asians tend to ___ the elderly, but in America, age does not necessarily bring respect.

a. precipitate b. venerate c. juxtapose d. squelch

__________ 3. If Bart's parents leave him alone with his sister for even thirty seconds, he ___ a fight with her.

a. subsidizes b. collaborates c. instigates d. hoists

__________ 4. When driving to Melissa's house, go left at the fork in the road, the point where the road ___ into two.

a. berates b. scoffs c. diverges d. precipitates

__________ 5. Overcrowding in early factories provided an ideal environment for the ___ of bacteria, resulting in epidemics of tuberculosis.

a. proliferation b. detriment c. discretion d. retrospect

__________ 6. Our brains interpret our ___ impressions for us. For instance, the images of things we look at must go to the brain so we can actually "see" them.

a. inadvertent b. scrupulous c. sensory d. resilient

__________ 7. I thought the handyman was being ___ when he said he had to cut a bigger hole in my wall in order to fix the little hole, but that's exactly what he did.

a. dexterous b. facetious c. ubiquitous d. maudlin

__________ 8. I tried to ___ the laugh rising in my throat, but seeing the boss looking all over his desk for the glasses he had pushed up on his head was too funny.

a. squelch b. venerate c. berate d. juxtapose

__________ 9. Grandfather was known for being ___. Once he spent twenty-five cents for the trolley in order to go back to a store and return the extra nickel that he had received in change.

a. illicit b. scrupulous c. dormant d. vicarious

__________ 10. The nineteenth-century French writer Alfred de Musset said, "Know that there is often hidden in us a(n) ___ poet, always young and alive." It is up to us to awaken that creative part of ourselves.

a. inane b. facetious c. illicit d. dormant

(Continues on next page)

PART B

On the answer line, write the letter of the choice that best completes each item.

____ 11. At a party, a **gregarious** person is likely to
a. be part of a lively group of people.
b. leave early.
c. sit and talk with just one person all evening.
d. begin an argument over something silly.

____ 12. You can consider an event in **retrospect** only
a. after the event has occurred.
b. before the event happens.
c. if the event is a happy one.
d. while the event is actually happening.

____ 13. Valerie received an unexpected inheritance of $1000. She **frittered** it away by
a. giving it to her parents to pay household bills.
b. making a down payment on a car.
c. spending it on clothing and lottery tickets.
d. putting it into her college savings fund.

____ 14. A **resilient** person who gets the flu
a. will probably need a long time to recover.
b. is soon able to resume her normal activities.
c. complains endlessly about her misfortune.
d. becomes afraid she'll catch something else.

____ 15. Some people become downright **maudlin** at weddings. For instance, when my sister got married, Uncle Arthur
a. refused to kiss the bride.
b. hugged her and sobbed, "You're leaving us!"
c. seemed quiet and depressed.
d. laughed, told jokes, and danced up a storm.

____ 16. Your brother has just announced that he plans to be President someday. You **scoff** at him, saying,
a. "Right. And I'm going to be the Queen of Sheba."
b. "That'd be pretty hard, but I bet you could do it."
c. "Tell me why you are interested in doing that."
d. "It's cool that you're aiming so high."

____ 17. An essay called "How To **Estrange** Your Friends" might suggest
a. inviting friends to your house to watch videos, eat pizza, and hang out.
b. offering to teach friends a sport or skill that you're good at.
c. noticing when friends are feeling depressed and sending them a card or a little gift.
d. borrowing friends' money and not repaying it.

____ 18. You would most likely become **despondent** if
a. it's a beautiful sunny day, your work is all done, and you've got money in your pocket.
b. your boss has asked to see you, and you don't know if you're going to be fired or promoted.
c. the restaurant you went to for lunch was out of your favorite kind of pie.
d. your best friend is moving away, you've lost your job, and your car has broken down.

____ 19. Gene **embellished** his car by
a. adding fancy hubcaps and a two-tone paint job.
b. changing the oil at least every three thousand miles.
c. not getting rid of soda cans and fast-food wrappers.
d. never having it serviced and letting the engine burn out.

____ 20. Keith is known for being **impetuous**. Last week, he
a. signed up to become a foster parent after thinking about it for several months.
b. received the "Most Dependable Employee" award at his workplace.
c. suddenly decided to drive across six states to visit a childhood friend, without even checking to see if the friend was at home.
d. refused to lend his mother the money she needed to have some emergency dental work done.

Score (Number correct) ________ × 5 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT ONE: Test 2

PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **ambiguous**	b. **charlatan**	c. **euphoric**	d. **infallible**	e. **irrevocable**
f. **juxtapose**	g. **lethargy**	h. **regress**	i. **relinquish**	j. **subsidize**
k. **vicarious**	l. **zealot**	m. **zenith**		

________ 1. Some people who reach the ___ of their careers find that "it's lonely at the top."

________ 2. To provide contrast, the photographer ___(e)d the men in their dark suits and the women in their pale dresses.

________ 3. After a big picnic meal in the warm sun, a(n) ___ came over me, so I took a nap under a sassafras tree.

________ 4. "If you don't maintain a B average," said the coach, "you ___ your right to be on this team."

________ 5. Literature and drama allow us to experience problems in a(n) ___ way, giving us painless opportunities to shape our real-life views.

________ 6. The minister asked business leaders to ___ his Elderly Assistance Program because church donations didn't cover all the costs.

________ 7. Kay's family was ___ when she arrived home, alive and well, three hours late. She had missed her plane, the one that had crashed.

________ 8. Jason sounds so sure of himself that he gives people the impression he is ___. But he makes mistakes too, just like the rest of us.

________ 9. The state trooper warned my brother, "Your driver's license is not ___. If you get one more speeding ticket, you will lose your license for a year."

________ 10. Mrs. Angelo was shocked to learn that the "doctor" she had been seeing for three years was a(n) ___. In reality, he had attended medical school for only two semesters.

________ 11. When my older sister asked whether she and her seven kids could visit us for a week, my mother's response was so ___ that I'm not sure if she said yes or no.

________ 12. The Bradleys won't go on vacation until their new puppy is fully trained. They're afraid that if he stays at the kennel for a week, he will ___ and start ruining the rugs again.

________ 13. After her first husband died from alcohol-related causes, Carry Nation became an anti-drinking ___. One year, as she crusaded around the country against alcohol, she destroyed twenty saloons with a hatchet.

(Continues on next page)

PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

_____ 14. Meeting my brother in the cafeteria at lunchtime was *inadvertent*. We had arranged the night before to meet for lunch.

_____ 15. Rumors that the bank was losing money *precipitated* a panic. Hundreds of depositors demanded their savings.

_____ 16. My aunt and uncle are rich but *ostentatious*. Judging by their modest possessions, you'd never know how much money they really have.

_____ 17. Use *discretion* about where to consult with your doctor. If you run into him or her at church or the supermarket, it's not appropriate to ask about your warts or athlete's foot.

_____ 18. Earth happens to be a place where oxygen is *ubiquitous*, making the planet suitable for many forms of life.

_____ 19. During my childhood, we made *sporadic* visits to my grandparents' house. Not a Sunday passed that we didn't see them.

PART C

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **synonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: __a__ **dissident** a. rebel b. supporter c. inhabitant

_____ 20. **berate** a. scold b. invite c. praise

_____ 21. **rudimentary** a. foolish b. advanced c. elementary

_____ 22. **detriment** a. advantage b. contradiction c. obstacle

PART D

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **antonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: __b__ **dissident** a. rebel b. supporter c. inhabitant

_____ 23. **inane** a. inexpensive b. sensible c. silly

_____ 24. **dexterous** a. skillful b. spiritual c. clumsy

_____ 25. **illicit** a. usual b. lawful c. illegal

Score (Number correct) _______ × 4 = _______%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT ONE: Test 3

Each item below starts with a pair of words in CAPITAL LETTERS. For each item, figure out the relationship between these two words. Then decide which of the choices (*a*, *b*, *c*, or *d*) expresses a similar relationship. Write the letter of your choice on the answer line.

____ 1. DETRIMENT : ADVANTAGE ::

a. help : assistance
b. work : digging
c. determination : persistence
d. forgetting : remembering

____ 2. DEXTEROUS : BRAIN SURGEON ::

a. strong : weightlifter
b. young : violinist
c. honest : bank robber
d. neat : mathematician

____ 3. GREGARIOUS : UNSOCIABLE ::

a. ambitious : hardworking
b. enormous : tiny
c. jealous : possessive
d. famous : rich

____ 4. OPTIMUM : GOOD ::

a. worst : bad
b. best : worse
c. careful: careless
d. high : low

____ 5. COLLABORATE : TEAMMATES ::

a. fight : pacifists
c. watch : listen
c. compete : rivals
d. bark : cats

____ 6. DESPONDENT : HOPELESS ::

a. sensible : careless
b. popular : friendless
c. generous : donation
d. fortunate: lucky

____ 7. RUDIMENTARY : JELL-O ::

a. outdated : pudding
b. advanced : chocolate souffle
b. expensive : donut
d. simple : wedding cake

____ 8. ZEALOT : SPORTS FAN ::

a. musician : biologist
b. athlete : runner
c. scientist : wrestler
d. writer : reader

____ 9. AMBIGUOUS : MISUNDERSTAND ::

a. funny : laugh
b. doubtful : agree
c. boring : enjoy
d. clear : disagree

____ 10. DISSIDENT : SUPPORT ::

a. customer : pay
b. soprano : sing
c. actor : comedy
d. leader : follow

(Continues on next page)

_____ 11. EMBELLISH : COLORED LIGHTS ::

a. exercise : armchair
b. destroy : dynamite
c. eat : nails
d. sign : scissors

_____ 12. INANE : SENSELESS ::

a. injured : hurt
b. pleasing : flower
c. flawed : perfect
d. audible : odorless

_____ 13. BERATE : NAUGHTY CHILD ::

a. comfort : lottery winner
b. congratulate : grieving widow
c. obey : prisoner
d. praise : hardworking student

_____ 14. EUPHORIC : SCHOLARSHIP WINNER ::

a. calm : bride
b. angry : puppy
c. frightened : hostage
d. surprised : instructor

_____ 15. IMPETUOUS : CAUTIOUS ::

a. passionate : unemotional
b. quiet : handsome
c. cheerful : encouraging
d. shy : timid

_____ 16. UBIQUITOUS : AIR ::

a. rare : cellular phone
b. ferocious: giraffe
c. playful : insect
d. sparkling : diamond

_____ 17. DISSEMINATE : LEAFLETS ::

a. hear : photographs
b. color : size
c. plant : seeds
d. buy : sell

_____ 18. IRREVOCABLE : DEATH ::

a. new : history
b. unlikely : race
c. shiny : mirror
d. freezing : sun

_____ 19. HOIST : CRANE ::

a. cut : knife
b. fly : cane
c. read : pen
d. saw : hammer

_____ 20. ILLICIT : LEGAL ::

a. sun : star
b. warm : hot
c. cool : ice
d. loud : quiet

Score (Number correct) ________ × 5 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT ONE: Test 4 (Word Parts)

PART A

Listed in the left-hand column below are ten common word parts, followed by words in which the parts are used. In each blank, write in the letter of the correct definition on the right.

Word Parts	Examples	Definitions
____ 1. **ante-, anti-**	anteroom, anticipate	a. Time
____ 2. **chron-, chrono-**	chronic, chronological	b. Voice, call
____ 3. **-cide**	pesticide, genocide	c. Away, separation, removal
____ 4. **de-**	derail, deodorize	d. Life, lively
____ 5. **dorm**	dormant, dormouse	e. Kill, killing, killer
____ 6. **extra-**	extracurricular, extrasensory	f. Free, freedom
____ 7. **ject**	eject, projector	g. Throw, toss
____ 8. **liber, liver**	liberal, deliver	h. Before, preceding
____ 9. **viv, vit**	vitality, survive	i. Sleep
____ 10. **voc, vok**	vocal, invoke	j. Outside, beyond

PART B

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Not every word part will be used.

a. **ante-**	b. **chron**	c. **-cide**	d. **de-**	e. **dorm**
f. **extra-**	g. **ject**	h. **liver**	i. **vit**	j. **vok**

________________ 11. A passenger train's (. . . *itory*) ___ car has sleeping facilities for the train's crew.

________________ 12. The chorus line was so wonderfully (*syn . . . ized*) ___ — the dancers kept perfect time, seeming to move as one person.

________________ 13. In the refining process, white rice and white bread lose much of their (. . . *amin*) ___ content.

________________ 14. Ventriloquists must be able to (*pro . . .*) ___ their voices to the audience while keeping their mouths closed.

________________ 15. Airplane passengers used to be let off outdoors. Now they usually (. . . *plane*) ___ onto a ramp that leads directly into the terminal.

(Continues on next page)

PART C

Use your knowledge of word parts to determine the meaning of the **boldfaced** words. On the answer line, write the letter of each meaning.

____ 16. He **antedated** his check to the IRS.

a. dated correctly b. dated earlier than the actual date c. wrote too late

____ 17. A new **bactericide** was being developed in the laboratory.

a. something that destroys bacteria b. a picture of bacteria c. a dish of bacteria

____ 18. That textbook is filled with **extraneous** information.

a. information that is timely b. information that no longer applies c. information beyond what students need to know

____ 19. My friend Kareem would like to **liberate** all the animals in the zoo.

a. adopt b. kill c. set free

____ 20. The singer always **vocalized** before a concert.

a. exercised her voice b. took a nap c. moved around on stage

Score (Number correct) ________ × 5 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Unit Two

Chapter 7

equivocate	propensity
fortuitous	reprehensible
impeccable	sham
liaison	solace
predisposed	solicitous

Chapter 8

attrition	oblivious
circumvent	reticent
cohesive	robust
grievous	sanction
inundate	vociferous

Chapter 9

bolster	relegate
depreciate	replete
indiscriminate	sedentary
inquisitive	tenet
nebulous	terse

Chapter 10

autonomy	recourse
bureaucratic	reiterate
mandate	tantamount
ostracize	tenacious
raucous	utopia

Chapter 11

clandestine	indigenous
contingency	liability
egocentric	prolific
exonerate	reinstate
incongruous	superfluous

Chapter 12

a-, an-	pan-
bibl-, biblio-	prim, prime
fid	rect
-ism	sym-, syn-
nov	ver

UNIT TWO: Pretest

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

____ 1. **solace** a) relaxation b) comfort c) sleep d) comedy

____ 2. **fortuitous** a) lucky b) sad c) having never happened before d) brave

____ 3. **impeccable** a) built-in b) unnecessary c) mischievous d) faultless

____ 4. **sham** a) type b) imitation c) disturbance d) belief

____ 5. **liaison** a) reference b) plan c) go-between d) accusation

____ 6. **equivocate** a) be vague on purpose b) dedicate c) approve d) agree

____ 7. **predisposed** a) against b) reluctant to speak c) undecided d) tending beforehand

____ 8. **solicitous** a) trying to impress b) sitting c) showing concern d) negative

____ 9. **propensity** a) relation b) job c) tendency d) hobby

____ 10. **reprehensible** a) blameworthy b) well-filled c) affordable d) admirable

____ 11. **vociferous** a) vicious b) talented c) noisy d) busy

____ 12. **grievous** a) funny b) boring c) impressive d) causing pain

____ 13. **attrition** a) becoming fewer b) connection c) multiplying d) imitation

____ 14. **reticent** a) forgiving b) sad c) reluctant to speak d) contrary to reason

____ 15. **robust** a) extremely careful b) vigorous c) tall d) loyal

____ 16. **circumvent** a) avoid b) fail to notice c) distribute d) socialize

____ 17. **cohesive** a) slippery b) risky c) separating d) sticking together

____ 18. **sanction** a) present b) prepare c) authorize d) free from a difficulty

____ 19. **inundate** a) delay b) flood c) swallow d) approve

____ 20. **oblivious** a) courageous b) unaware c) quiet d) reliable

____ 21. **inquisitive** a) cheerful b) nervous c) curious d) in pain

____ 22. **tenet** a) principle b) apartment dweller c) disadvantage d) peculiarity

____ 23. **depreciate** a) set free b) come forth c) support d) fall in value

____ 24. **relegate** a) bring back into use b) assign to a lesser place c) blend d) raise

____ 25. **bolster** a) support b) protect c) protest d) hide

(Continues on next page)

____ 26. **terse** a) nervous b) sad c) brief d) cool

____ 27. **replete** a) unclear b) well-filled c) finished d) empty

____ 28. **sedentary** a) sitting b) excessive c) harmless d) repeated

____ 29. **indiscriminate** a) self-centered b) especially generous c) painful d) not choosing carefully

____ 30. **nebulous** a) contrary to reason b) unclear c) complete d) calm

____ 31. **raucous** a) unfriendly b) spacious c) disorderly d) stubborn

____ 32. **autonomy** a) independence b) personal risk c) transportation d) group

____ 33. **tenacious** a) undecided b) social c) holding firmly d) nervous

____ 34. **utopia** a) remedy b) strong desire c) master plan d) perfect place

____ 35. **recourse** a) changed direction b) source of help c) possible event d) class

____ 36. **reiterate** a) repeat b) begin again c) motivate d) decide

____ 37. **mandate** a) mood b) government c) voters' wishes d) record

____ 38. **bureaucratic** a) excited b) mixed c) unthinking d) insisting on the rules

____ 39. **ostracize** a) exclude b) prepare c) scold d) decide on

____ 40. **tantamount to** a) highest b) the same as c) beside d) near

____ 41. **prolific** a) wise b) overly cautious c) fertile d) holding firmly

____ 42. **superfluous** a) extra b) unclear c) useful d) ahead

____ 43. **exonerate** a) encourage b) condemn c) hide d) free from blame

____ 44. **indigenous** a) underground b) native c) following established rules d) distant

____ 45. **contingency** a) contest b) disapproval c) theory d) possibility

____ 46. **reinstate** a) make more severe b) suggest c) restore d) visit

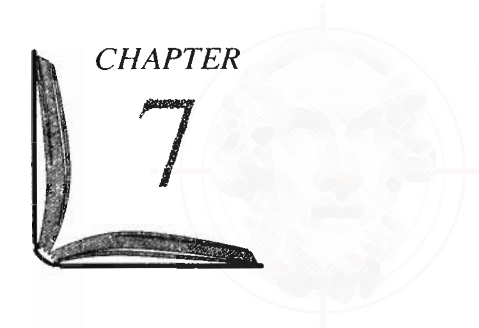
____ 47. **incongruous** a) not noticeable b) inborn c) inconsistent d) gathered together

____ 48. **egocentric** a) unbalanced b) circular c) square d) self-centered

____ 49. **clandestine** a) well-lit b) secret c) noble d) harmless

____ 50. **liability** a) drawback b) hatred c) favor d) indirect remark

SCORE: (Number correct) ________ × 2 = ___________ %





CHAPTER 7

equivocate	**propensity**
fortuitous	**reprehensible**
impeccable	**sham**
liaison	**solace**
predisposed	**solicitous**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 equivocate
/ɪˈkwɪvəkeɪt/
-verb

- Bob can't get his boss to say whether or not he intends to give him a raise. When Bob asks him, he **equivocates**, saying, "You've been doing good work, Bob."
- Hank doesn't want to come right out and tell Barb he doesn't love her. If she asks, he **equivocates** by telling her something like "You know how I feel."

__ *Equivocate* means a. to be blunt. b. to be unclear. c. to deny.

2 fortuitous
/fɔːˈtjuːɪtəs/
-adjective

- The birth of triplets wasn't entirely **fortuitous**. The mother had taken a fertility drug, which often causes multiple births.
- It was strictly **fortuitous** that Vince found his missing class notes. They happened to drop out of his dictionary when it fell to the floor.

__ *Fortuitous* means a. accidental. b. predictable. c. overdue.

3 impeccable
/ɪmˈpekəbl/
-adjective

- My aunt always looks stylish but never overdressed. Her taste in clothes is **impeccable**.
- When she auditioned for the play, Julie gave an **impeccable** performance. She read the lines perfectly.

__ *Impeccable* means a. flawless. b. deceptive. c. faulty.

4 liaison
/lɪˈeɪzɒn/
-noun

- The president of the Student Council acts as a **liaison** between the students and the administration.
- Because she is bilingual, Elsa often serves as a **liaison** between the Spanish- and English-speaking personnel in her office.

__ *Liaison* means a. a follower. b. a caregiver. c. a link.

5 predisposed
/ˌpriːdɪˈspəʊzd/
-adjective

- Terry didn't want to move in the first place, so she was **predisposed** to hate the new apartment.
- As a Mel Gibson fan, I'm **predisposed** to enjoy any movie he stars in.

__ *Predisposed* means a. unlikely. b. likely. c. pretending.

6 propensity
/prəʊˈpensətɪ/
-noun

- Because Ivan has a **propensity** to gain weight, he watches what he eats.
- Cheryl is aware of her **propensity** to blab, so she warns her friends not to tell her anything they wouldn't want repeated.

__ *Propensity* means a. a coincidence. b. a readiness. c. a concern.

7 **reprehensible**
/ˌreprɪˈhensəbl/
-adjective

- The Riordans never discipline their son. No matter how **reprehensible** his behavior is, they just say, "Kids will be kids."
- The company's failure to clean up the oil spill was **reprehensible** and drew harsh criticism.

__ *Reprehensible* means a. shameful. b. misleading. c. uncertain.

8 **sham**
/ʃæm/
-noun

- Karen's apparent affection for Raul is a **sham**. He's rich, and she cares only about his money.
- When the city inspectors came, the restaurant kitchen was sparkling. However, such cleanliness was a **sham** — the place is usually filthy.

__ *Sham* means a. something false. b. something confusing. c. something accidental.

9 **solace**
/ˈsɒləs/
-noun

- After a family quarrel, Tamara finds **solace** in the privacy and quiet of her own room.
- When I need **solace** because of some upsetting experience, I find that stroking my cat can be very comforting.

__ *Solace* means a. excitement. b. perfection. c. relief.

10 **solicitous**
/səˈlɪsɪtəs/
-adjective

- The waiter was overly **solicitous**. He kept interrupting our conversation to ask, "Is everything all right here?"
- **Solicitous** toward her elderly neighbor, Marie calls every day to see how he is feeling and if he needs anything.

__ *Solicitous* means a. distant. b. attentive. c. patient.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ____________ A natural preference or tendency
2. ____________ Deserving of blame, criticism, or disapproval
3. ____________ Happening by chance, by accident, or at random; lucky
4. ____________ Comfort in sorrow or misfortune; consolation
5. ____________ A person who serves as a connection between individuals or groups; a go-between
6. ____________ To be deliberately vague in order to mislead
7. ____________ Faultless; perfect
8. ____________ Showing or expressing concern, care, or attention
9. ____________ Tending toward or open to something beforehand
10. ____________ A pretense or counterfeit; something meant to deceive

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **equivocate**	b. **fortuitous**	c. **impeccable**	d. **liaison**	e. **predisposed**
f. **propensity**	g. **reprehensible**	h. **sham**	i. **solace**	j. **solicitous**

________ 1. When my grandmother died, I found ___ in the thought that she had lived a long, happy life.

________ 2. Jan writes at least three drafts of every paper so that the final result will be ___. She wants each assignment to be perfect.

________ 3. The boss is in a rotten mood today, so he's not ___ to tolerate any mistakes.

________ 4. My brother and I are both grown up, but Mom is still ___ about our health. She says, "You'll always be my babies."

________ 5. Many people consider child abuse such a(n) ___ crime that they think the penalties should be as harsh as possible.

________ 6. The "going-out-of-business" sale was a ___. A year later, the store was still open.

________ 7. It's hard to believe that Stacy, with her ___ for flashy clothes and nightlife, has become a missionary.

________ 8. Unexpectedly, I ran into a former neighbor who had just started her own business. The ___ meeting led to a summer job offer for me.

________ 9. Olive acted as a ___ between her divorced parents, but she finally insisted that they deal with each other directly.

________ 10. The job candidate ___(e)d when he said he'd been "working out West." Actually, he'd been a ski bum for three years.

Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________ 1–2. When Shirley said she was sick of Len's ___ to flirt with other women, he ___(e)d by making an ambiguous° statement: "I promise you'll never catch me flirting again."

____
________ 3–4. The woman wasn't permitted to visit her husband, a political prisoner, so it gave her some ___ to have a minister act as a ___ between them.

____
________ 5–6. Even before I met my father's nurse, I was ___ to like her, because I had heard how ___ she was toward him.

______________ ______________ 7–8. It was strictly ___ that no one was killed when the chemical plant exploded. The explosion, however, was no matter of chance, but the result of ___ carelessness on the part of an employee.

______________ ______________ 9–10. The artist was in the illicit° business of making copies of paintings, then selling them as originals. His work was so ___ that even museum owners didn't realize the paintings were ___s.

➤ *Final Check:* A Phony Friend

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

When my grandfather, Henry Altman, died, he left me a large sum of money. This was very surprising because he and my father had become estranged° years before, after a quarrel, and the old man had never even seen me. I was sad that he had died before we could meet.

Soon after the news of my inheritance, a young man named Seth showed up to offer me his sympathy. Seth said he had been a friend of my grandfather's and that when the old man had become ill, he'd asked Seth to act as a (1)______________ between himself and the granddaughter he'd never met. "It's too late for Henry," said Seth, "but I think he'd want me to offer you my friendship. In his later years, he regretted his earlier (2)______________ to quarrel with his family."

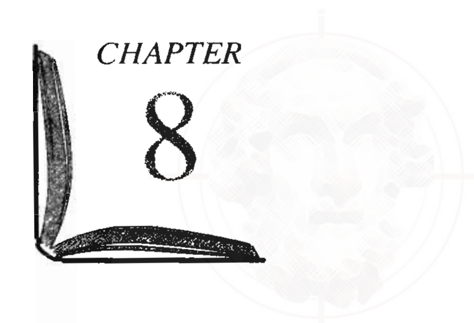
Believing that Seth had been my grandfather's friend made me (3)______________ to like him, and it gave me (4)______________ to speak to someone who had known my grandfather. Still, I was puzzled because Seth wasn't able to give me much information. For example, when I asked some questions about Grandfather's second wife, Seth seemed to (5)______________, saying, "All I can say is that she was quite a woman." On the other hand, Seth appeared genuinely (6)______________ about my welfare, and his manners were (7)______________. I had never met anyone so perfectly polite.

I really didn't know what to make of him until, one day, I had a(n) (8)______________ meeting with an old school friend I hadn't seen in years. When I described Seth, my friend looked startled and said, "I know that guy. He's a phony, a complete (9) ______________. He's after the money, and I bet he never even knew your grandfather."

When I checked, my friend's story was corroborated° by reports of how Seth had tricked several other women out of their inheritances. The next time he called, I told him I knew about his (10)______________ behavior and would notify the police if he ever tried to contact me again.

Scores Sentence Check 2 ________% Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.





attrition	**oblivious**
circumvent	**reticent**
cohesive	**robust**
grievous	**sanction**
inundate	**vociferous**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **attrition** /ə'trɪʃən/ *-noun*

- Sports teams are constantly looking for new talent to replace players lost through **attrition** — those who retire, quit because of injuries, and so on.
- Colleges try not to have a high rate of **attrition**. They want students to stay until graduation rather than drop out early.

__ *Attrition* means a. an increase in numbers. b. a natural loss of individuals. c. ill health.

2 **circumvent** /ˌsɜːkəm'vent/ *-verb*

- If we take this roundabout route, we can **circumvent** the rush-hour traffic and get home early.
- I had to swerve to the right to **circumvent** a huge pothole.

__ *Circumvent* means a. to avoid. b. to meet head-on. c. to make smaller.

3 **cohesive** /kəʊ'hiːsɪv/ *-adjective*

- For a **cohesive** pie dough, one that doesn't fall apart, be sure to add enough liquid.
- A family needs to be **cohesive** — to stay together even when stresses and strains threaten to tear it apart.

__ *Cohesive* means a. connected. b. popular. c. large.

4 **grievous** /'griːvəs/ *-adjective*

- The death of a beloved pet is a **grievous** loss for a child.
- The assassination of a great leader, such as Mahatma Gandhi or Martin Luther King, Jr., often does **grievous** harm to a society.

__ *Grievous* means a. preventable. b. unavoidable. c. terrible.

5 **inundate** /'ɪnʌndeɪt/ *-verb*

- During the heavy rains, the river overflowed and **inundated** the fields, destroying all the crops.
- After his brief announcement, the President was **inundated** with questions from reporters.

__ *Inundate* means a. to flood. b. to strengthen. c. to go around.

6 **oblivious** /ə'blɪvɪəs/ *-adjective*

- The driver continued into the intersection, apparently **oblivious** to the fact that the light had turned red.
- It's easy to spot two people in love. They are the ones who, **oblivious** to everyone else present, see only each other.

__ *Oblivious to* means a. angry about. b. not noticing. c. overwhelmed by.

7 **reticent**
/ˈretɪsənt/
-adjective

- Paul is very **reticent** about his first marriage; he never talks about his former wife or what led to their divorce.
- It's odd that many people who love to gossip about someone else are so **reticent** about their own lives.

___ *Reticent* means a. dishonest. b. quiet. c. unaware.

8 **robust**
/rəʊˈbʌst/
-adjective

- Once an energetic, **robust** man, Mr. Rand has been considerably weakened by illness.
- A number of weightlifters who were previously **robust** have ruined their health and vigor by taking steroids.

___ *Robust* means a. very noisy. b. sickly. c. strong and well.

9 **sanction**
/ˈsæŋkʃən/
-verb

- By greeting the dictator with extreme courtesy and fanfare, the legislature seemed to **sanction** his policies.
- Many people whose children attend religious schools would like the government to **sanction** the use of public funds to help pay for their education.

___ *Sanction* means a. to grant approval of. b. to criticize severely. c. to remember.

10 **vociferous**
/vəʊˈsɪfərəs/
-adjective

- When male loons sense that their territory is being invaded, they give **vociferous** cries of challenge.
- The principal became angry and **vociferous**, shouting at students who tried to sneak out of the fire drill.

___ *Vociferous* means a. distant. b. mild. c. loud.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ______________ To authorize, allow, or approve
2. ______________ To cover, as by flooding; overwhelm with a large number or amount
3. ______________ To avoid by going around or as if by going around; to escape from, prevent, or stop through cleverness
4. ______________ Quiet or uncommunicative; reluctant to speak out
5. ______________ Healthy and strong; vigorous
6. ______________ Sticking or holding together; unified
7. ______________ Noisy; expressing feelings loudly and intensely
8. ______________ A gradual natural decrease in number; becoming fewer in number
9. ______________ Causing grief or pain; very serious or severe
10. ______________ Unaware; failing to notice

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **attrition**	b. **circumvent**	c. **cohesive**	d. **grievous**	e. **inundate**
f. **oblivious**	g. **reticent**	h. **robust**	i. **sanction**	j. **vociferous**

_______________ 1. The chatty, slow-moving clerk at the checkout counter seemed ___ to the fact that the line of impatient customers was growing longer and longer.

_______________ 2. A quiet, polite discussion may be better than a(n) ___ argument, but some people get more satisfaction out of yelling and shouting.

_______________ 3. In many places, the law doesn't ___ gambling—but the officials don't do much to stop it, either.

_______________ 4. A half-hour of aerobic exercise every other day will help you stay ___.

_______________ 5. People sometimes do odd things to ___ regulations. In New York, when saloons were illegal, one owner called his place "O'Neal's Baloon."

_______________ 6. If you want your essay to be ___, stick to your point.

_______________ 7. Alzheimer's disease is a disaster for the patient and a(n) ___ burden for the family.

_______________ 8. Some days we're ___(e)d with junk mail — the mailbox is crammed full and overflowing with it.

_______________ 9. The cutting down of the rain forests has caused a dangerous rate of ___ among species that live in those forests.

_______________ 10. Some people who could benefit from counseling avoid seeing a therapist because they are ___ about private matters.

Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
_______________ 1–2. Craig is ___(e)d with bills, but he continues to fritter° away his money. He's ___ to his financial problems.

____
_______________ 3–4. The company doesn't ___ the policy of laying off workers. It believes that the optimum° way to reduce the staff is by ___: employees who quit or retire simply aren't replaced.

____
_______________ 5–6. Child abuse is a(n) ___ crime, but children are often ___ about it. Their silence may prevent them from collaborating° with the police or the courts to bring the abusers to justice.

______________ ______________ 7–8. Although my brother was ___ enough to meet the army's standards for enlisting, his eyesight was too poor. He tried to ___ this problem by memorizing the eye chart.

______________ ______________ 9–10. The teacher of the Cooking for Health class was ___ about avoiding egg yolks. "You don't need yolks for a(n) ___ batter!" he shouted. "The whites will hold it together."

➤ *Final Check:* Coco the Gorilla

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Illegal killings of gorillas are reducing their numbers far faster than would be expected from normal (1)______________. Here is the story of one gorilla family.

Carrying spears and knives, hunters entered an African game preserve, where it was unlawful to kill or capture wildlife. When they spotted a young gorilla, they closed in. Ten adult gorillas, members of a(n) (2)______________ family group, attempted to shield the infant. The men quickly killed all the adults. As if (3)______________ to the infant's screams, the men strapped his hands and feet to bamboo poles with wire, then carried him down the mountain on which he'd been born.

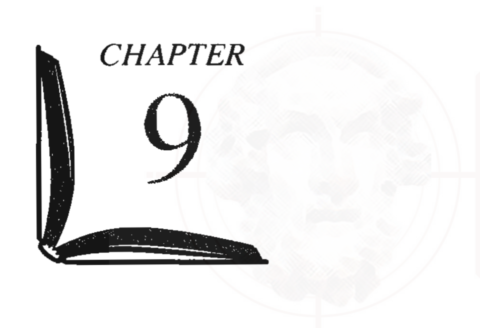
After several weeks, Dian Fossey, an American studying gorillas in the wild, learned that the young gorilla had been taken to park officials. She found him in a cage so small that he had no room to stand or turn. He was clearly frightened and nearly dead — thirsty, starving, and with infected wounds at his ankles and wrists. Fossey could hardly believe that the officials could (4)______________ such reprehensible° cruelty.

When Fossey demanded an explanation from the park's chief official, he seemed (5)______________ about the animal. Finally, however, he admitted that he had made an illegal deal with a German zoo. In return for a new car, he had arranged for the gorilla's capture. Fossey was (6)______________ in insisting that the infant be released into her care. The official agreed on the condition that the infant be shipped to the zoo as soon as his health returned.

For several months, Fossey cared for the infant, now named Coco, who would cling to her for comfort. When he became more (7)______________, he began to romp and explore. In an effort to (8)______________ the agreement to send Coco to the zoo, Fossey (9)______________(e)d government officials with letters, begging them to step in and arrange for him to be returned to the wild. In the end, though, the little gorilla was taken away from her — a(n) (10)______________ hardship for both of them. Gorillas can live into their 50s, but Coco died in the zoo at the age of 12.

Scores Sentence Check 2 ________% Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.





bolster	**relegate**
depreciate	**replete**
indiscriminate	**sedentary**
inquisitive	**tenet**
nebulous	**terse**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **bolster**
/ˈbəʊlstə(r)/
-verb

- The front porch was sagging, so we had to **bolster** it with cinder blocks until it could be repaired.
- When Lisa was in the hospital, visits from friends **bolstered** her spirits.

__ *Bolster* means a. to reach. b. to replace. c. to support.

2 **depreciate**
/dɪˈpriːʃɪeɪt/
-verb

- As soon as you drive a new car off the lot, it **depreciates**; it's immediately worth less than you paid for it.
- The property **depreciated** when the city built a sewage plant nearby.

__ *Depreciate* means a. to become better. b. to become less valuable. c. to become definite.

3 **indiscriminate**
/ˌɪndɪsˈkrɪmɪnət/
-adjective

- Some people end up hopelessly in debt because of **indiscriminate** spending, so be selective about what and how much you buy.
- I confess to an **indiscriminate** love of chocolate. I don't distinguish between plain old Hershey bars and fancy imported chocolates — I adore them all.

__ *Indiscriminate* means a. healthy. b. unenthusiastic. c. not selective.

4 **inquisitive**
/ɪnˈkwɪzətɪv/
-adjective

- **Inquisitive** students usually do better than those who are less curious and less eager to learn.
- Small children are naturally **inquisitive**. They wonder about the world around them, and they are constantly asking "Why?"

__ *Inquisitive* means a. hard-working. b. particular. c. questioning.

5 **nebulous**
/ˈnebjʊləs/
-adjective

- When I ask Leonard what he wants for his birthday, he never gives me any specific ideas. He just gives a **nebulous** answer like "Oh, something I can use."
- "Don't give **nebulous** answers on the exam," said the history instructor. "Be specific."

__ *Nebulous* means a. indefinite. b. long. c. specific.

6 **relegate**
/ˈrelɪgeɪt/
-verb

- At family gatherings, we kids were always **relegated** to the kitchen table while the adults ate in the dining room.
- When we have overnight guests, my parents give them my room and **relegate** me to a cot in the attic.

__ *Relegate* means a. to send. b. to punish. c. to reward.

7 replete
/rɪˈpliːt/
-adjective

- The show was **replete** with dazzling effects, including gorgeous scenery, glittering costumes, dramatic lighting, and thrilling music.
- The book of household hints got an excellent review. "It's **replete** with good advice," the critic wrote. "Every homeowner should purchase a copy."

__ *Replete* means a. replaced. b. filled. c. followed.

8 sedentary
/ˈsedəntərɪ/
-adjective

- People in **sedentary** occupations, such as bus drivers and writers, need to make a special effort to exercise.
- My older sister's lifestyle is so **sedentary** that the longest walk she ever takes is from her living room couch to the front seat of her car.

__ *Sedentary* means a. involving much walking. b. involving stress. c. involving much sitting.

9 tenet
/ˈtiːnet/
-noun

- A basic **tenet** of Islam is "There is no God but Allah, and Muhammed is his prophet."
- This world might be a paradise if everyone lived by such **tenets** as "Never cause suffering."

__ *Tenet* means a. a principle. b. a ritual. c. a prediction.

10 terse
/tɜːs/
-adjective

- I was hurt by Roger's **terse** response to my invitation. All he said was "No thanks."
- A British humor magazine once gave this **terse** advice to people about to marry: "Don't."

__ *Terse* means a. dishonest. b. unclear. c. short.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ______________ To fall or decrease in value or price; to lower the value of
2. ______________ Not chosen carefully; not based on careful selection
3. ______________ Marked by much sitting; requiring or taking little exercise
4. ______________ A belief or principle held to be true by an individual or group
5. ______________ Brief and clear; effectively concise
6. ______________ To hold up, strengthen, or reinforce; support with a rigid object
7. ______________ Curious; eager to learn
8. ______________ Plentifully supplied; well-filled
9. ______________ Vague; unclear
10. ______________ To assign to a less important or less satisfying position, place, or condition

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **bolster**	b. **depreciate**	c. **indiscriminate**	d. **inquisitive**	e. **nebulous**
f. **relegate**	g. **replete**	h. **sedentary**	i. **tenet**	j. **terse**

______________ 1. John considers Arlene rude because her comments are usually ___, but I prefer her brief, clear answers to his long-winded ones.

______________ 2. Pat's TV viewing is ___. He just watches whatever happens to be on.

______________ 3. When a sofa leg broke, we ___(e)d that end of the sofa with a pile of books.

______________ 4. Houses and antiques often increase in value, but most other things, like cars, computers, and appliances, tend to ___.

______________ 5. A large sign in the boys' treehouse stated their club's main ___: "No Girls or Snakes Allowed!!!"

______________ 6. The refrigerator was ___ with all kinds of marvelous foods for the party.

______________ 7. The catcher worried that unless he started playing better, he'd be ___(e)d to the minor leagues.

______________ 8. Before this semester, my thoughts about a career were ___, but now I have a much clearer idea of what work I want to do.

______________ 9. When we were children, my active sister was always playing tag or jumping rope. I was more ___, preferring to spend hour after hour just sitting and reading.

______________ 10. The book *Answers to 1,001 Interesting Questions* sounds like the perfect gift for a(n) ___ person.

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
______________ 1–2. When my parents bought their new house, they asked the real estate agent whether it was likely to increase in value or ___. The agent gave this ___ answer: "It's always hard to tell about these things."

____
______________ 3–4. Dad was a construction worker, but as soon as he reached 60—though he was as robust° as ever — his company ___(e)d him to a(n) ___ desk job.

____
______________ 5–6. The guides at the Leaning Tower of Pisa are inundated° with questions from ___ travelers: "Why is it leaning?" "How far is it leaning?" "Is it being ___(e)d to keep it from falling any further?"

_______________ 7–8. Folk wisdom is ___ with contradictory sayings and ___s. It's fun to juxtapose° pairs such as "He who hesitates is lost" and "Look before you leap."
____

_______________ 9–10. Stan is not exactly a ___ speaker, which is why he's earned the nickname "Motor Mouth." What's more, his conversation is totally ___; he uses no discretion° but just says anything that comes to mind.
____

➤ *Final Check:* Our Annual Garage Sale

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

It's almost September — time for our annual garage sale. Our unwanted items keep piling up in the basement, which is now so full that we've had to (1)_______________ some of the collection to the garage. Though the sale is a lot of work, the sight of all those piles and boxes (2)_______________s our determination to go through with it.

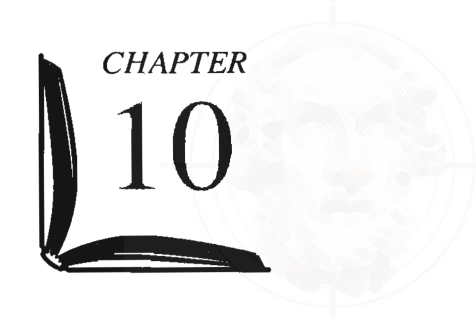
This proliferation° of stuff has left us with a huge number of possessions for sale, from tools and spools to baskets and gaskets. This year, for example, we have an old bike that some zealot° for exercise might buy and a soft chair and footstool for a more (3)_______________ customer. Our ad states our main (4)_______________: "Something for everyone!" Maybe that's a bit (5)_______________, but we don't want to be specific. We just want to disseminate° the general idea that our sale will be (6)_______________ with treasures.

Last year, one customer took a quick look and departed with the (7)_______________ comment "Nothing but junk." However, most people seem to take a completely (8)_______________ approach to shopping. They're predisposed° to spend their money on anything, including rusty baking pans and broken lamps. Then there are the (9)_______________ shoppers who want us to tell them every detail about every item: How old is it? What did we pay for it? Will it increase or (10)_______________ in value?

Friends have foolishly asked us where in the world we get all this junk to sell year after year — an inane° question, because the answer is simple. We shop at garage sales.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 ________%	Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



CHAPTER

10



autonomy	**recourse**
bureaucratic	**reiterate**
mandate	**tantamount**
ostracize	**tenacious**
raucous	**utopia**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **autonomy**
/ɔːtɒnəmɪ/
-noun

- In 1776, the American colonists, tired of being ruled by England, fought for their **autonomy**.
- Children as young as age two begin to want some **autonomy**. The term "terrible twos" reflects their struggle for independence.

__ *Autonomy* means a. assistance. b. freedom from control. c. self-sacrifice.

2 **bureaucratic**
/ˌbjʊərəʊˈkrætɪk/
-adjective

- **Bureaucratic** organizations can become so bogged down in regulations that almost no work gets done.
- "This family is more **bureaucratic** than the federal government!" Mac complained to his parents. "You have rules for everything."

__ *Bureaucratic* means a. over-regulated. b. old-fashioned. c. independent.

3 **mandate**
/ˈmændeɪt/
-noun

- All the union members voted for the strike, giving their leaders a clear **mandate**.
- The senator received so many letters supporting his position on gun control that he felt he had the **mandate** of the people.

__ *Mandate* means a. a criticism. b. a delay. c. an authorization.

4 **ostracize**
/ˈɒstrəsaɪz/
-verb

- Children who look or act "different" are often **ostracized** by their classmates. No one will play with them or even talk to them.
- When Sabrina married a man twenty years younger than herself, she was **ostracized** by the entire family. No one would have anything to do with her.

__ *Ostracize* means a. to reject. b. to feel sorry for. c. to control.

5 **raucous**
/ˈrɔːkəs/
-adjective

- The audience at the rock concert was so **raucous** that we feared the noise and commotion would lead to violence.
- At the horror movie, the audience's behavior became **raucous**. Everyone was shouting at the characters on the screen and pretending to shriek with fright.

__ *Raucous* means a. persistent. b. disorderly. c. angry.

6 **recourse**
/rɪˈkɔːs/
-noun

- "Unless you pay your bill," the company threatened, "we'll have no **recourse** but to sue you."
- "We'll try treating you with medication," the doctor explained. "If that isn't effective, the only **recourse** will be surgery."

__ *Recourse* means a. a way to get help. b. a problem. c. a question.

7 reiterate
/riːˈɪtəreɪt/
-verb

- The agency director stated, "I have said this before, but let me **reiterate:** Unless we receive the funds to hire more staff, the children of this city will continue to suffer."
- I hate it when a speaker **reiterates** the same point over and over, as if the listeners weren't paying attention or were just too stupid to understand.

__ *Reiterate* means a. to repeat. b. to forget. c. to exclude.

8 tantamount
/ˈtæntəmaʊnt/
-adjective

- Charging three dollars for a cup of coffee is **tantamount** to robbery.
- My mother's refusal to let me have the car was **tantamount** to forbidding me to go to the beach.

__ *Tantamount to* means a. the result of. b. just like. c. independent of.

9 tenacious
/tɪˈneɪʃəs/
-adjective

- The cat's grip on the ledge was **tenacious**, but we weren't sure how long she could keep hanging on so firmly.
- My aunt's **tenacious** determination to recover may have pulled her through her illness.

__ *Tenacious* means a. grasping strongly. b. weak and ineffective. c. slowly shrinking.

10 utopia
/juːˈtəʊpɪə/
-noun

- In 1888, Edward Bellamy wrote about a **utopia** where everyone would have a comfortable income, work only until the age of 45, and then enjoy leisure.
- Everyone has a different idea of **utopia**. A situation that seems perfect to me might make you miserable.

__ *Utopia* means a. a city. b. a self-government. c. a paradise.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ________________ An ideal or perfect place or state; a place achieving social or political perfection
2. ________________ Noisy and disorderly; boisterous
3. ________________ A source of help, security, or strength; something to turn to
4. ________________ Insisting on strict rules and routine, often to the point of hindering effectiveness
5. ________________ To state again or repeatedly
6. ________________ Independence; self-government
7. ________________ A group's expressed wishes; clear signal to act; vote of confidence
8. ________________ To expel or exclude from a group
9. ________________ Equal in effect or value; the same as
10. ________________ Holding firmly; persistent; stubborn

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **autonomy**	b. **bureaucratic**	c. **mandate**	d. **ostracize**	e. **raucous**
f. **recourse**	g. **reiterate**	h. **tantamount**	i. **tenacious**	j. **utopia**

______________ 1. I'd love a job with a great deal of ___. I want to set my own hours, work at home when I like, and make many decisions on my own.

______________ 2. In high school, Felipe was ___(e)d because of his political views, but in college he found many people who shared his opinions.

______________ 3. When you write a letter of complaint, begin by stating what you want the company to do about the problem. Then ___ this request at the end.

______________ 4. Our local supermarket is so expensive that shopping there is ___ to throwing our money away.

______________ 5. The children on the school bus were so ___ that the driver got a headache from all the noise.

______________ 6. Helen's smoking was a ___ habit; she wasn't able to give it up until she watched her brother die of lung cancer.

______________ 7. Idealists have sometimes tried to establish ___s, but these communities have always failed. I wonder if it is possible to achieve perfection.

______________ 8. While most college instructors are flexible, some are very ___, allowing no exceptions to the rules regardless of the circumstances.

______________ 9. In a landslide election, the voters' ___ is clear. If the vote has been close, though, it's difficult to tell what "the people" really want.

______________ 10. In the past, workers often had no ___ when employers discriminated against them. Today, however, they can seek help from the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission.

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
______________ 1–2. One concept of a(n) ___ is a society in which each individual maintains his or her ___ yet collaborates° with others to achieve the good for all.

____
______________ 3–4. "My company is so ___," Nick complained, "that we are buried in paperwork. Sometimes we have to ___ the same information on five different forms."

______________ ______________ 5–6. If elected officials ignore the ___ of the people, citizens always have the ___ of voting those officials out of office.

______________ ______________ 7–8. Our neighbor has a ___ belief in superstitions. For instance, she insists that our owning a black cat is ___ to asking for grievous° misfortune.

______________ ______________ 9–10. The kids' basketball league ___(e)d one team because of the reprehensible° behavior of its players. They engaged in ___ horseplay on the court, instigated° fights, and constantly tried to circumvent° the rules. Now the other teams refuse to play them.

➤ *Final Check:* A Debate on School Uniforms

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

At Monday's student council meeting, the officers debated about whether or not students should be required to wear uniforms.

Barbara, president of the senior class, stated that as an elected representative of the students, she wouldn't vote to change the dress code without a clear (1)______________ from the students calling for such a change. "Personally," she said, "I think that forcing people to wear certain clothing robs them of their (2)______________. What is school supposed to teach us, if not the ability to think and act independently? Besides," she added, "the school administration is (3)______________ enough. We don't need any more rules and regulations."

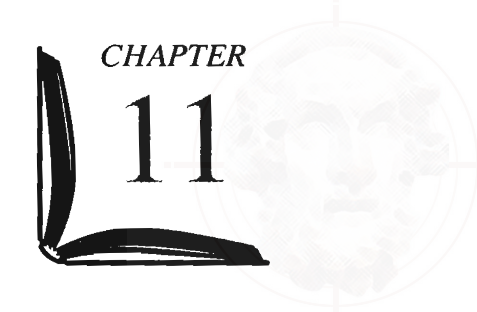
Ray, vice-president of the junior class, disagreed. "The current situation in our school is (4)______________ to a three-ring circus," he said. "Students compete to see who can look most clownish. Some of the outfits show so much skin that they belong on a beach. Other kids are such snobs about their ostentatious° designer clothes that they (5)______________ kids who can't afford to keep up with them. I'm not saying that uniforms would change the school into a(n) (6)______________. No place is perfect. I just think that if we want school to be more fair, our best (7)______________ is a strict dress code."

At that, several students burst into (8)______________ disagreement, yelling and pounding on their desks. After several minutes of vociferous° chaos, the meeting came to order, and Barbara was called on again.

(9)______________ in her opinion, she insisted, "I understand what you're saying, Ray, but I want to (10)______________ a point I made earlier. Uniforms do away with one aspect of personal choice, and one of my tenets° is that personal choice is precious."

Scores	Sentence Check 2 ________%	Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



CHAPTER 11

clandestine	**indigenous**
contingency	**liability**
egocentric	**prolific**
exonerate	**reinstate**
incongruous	**superfluous**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 clandestine
/klænˈdestɪn/
-adjective

- In a **clandestine** meeting in an alley, Steve sold his employer's valuable anti-aging formula to a competitor.
- The famous "Underground Railroad" was not an actual railroad; it was a **clandestine** network that took escaped slaves to safety in the years before the Civil War.

__ *Clandestine* means a. popular. b. unnecessary. c. concealed.

2 contingency
/kənˈtɪndʒənsɪ/
-noun

- Faye thought her company might transfer her to another city. With that **contingency** in mind, she decided to rent a house rather than buy one.
- We believe in providing for every **contingency**. We have a list of emergency phone numbers, a first-aid kit, and a box of candles in case of a power failure.

__ *Contingency* means a. a possibility. b. an advantage. c. a desire.

3 egocentric
/ˌiːgəʊˈsentrɪk/
-adjective

- Denise is completely **egocentric**. Whatever event takes place, she thinks only of how it will affect her personally.
- "We've talked enough about me," said the **egocentric** author to a friend. "Now let's talk about you. What do you think of my new book?"

__ *Egocentric* means a. self-involved. b. unselfish. c. self-educated.

4 exonerate
/ɪgˈzɒnəreɪt/
-verb

- Saul was suspected of robbing a bank, but he was **exonerated** when the hidden camera's photos clearly showed someone else holding up the teller.
- Politicians accused of illegal activities always seem to say the same thing: that they'll be **exonerated** when all the facts are known.

__ *Exonerate* means a. to be harmed. b. to be found guilty. c. to be found not guilty.

5 incongruous
/ɪnˈkɒŋgrʊəs/
-adjective

- The cuckoo lays eggs in other birds' nests. This practice can result in the **incongruous** sight of one large cuckoo chick among several tiny baby robins.
- It wasn't really **incongruous** for a former general to join the peace movement. He had seen the horrors of war.

__ *Incongruous* means a. contradictory. b. unnecessary. c. not noticeable.

6 indigenous
/ɪnˈdɪdʒɪnəs/
-adjective

- Kangaroos are **indigenous** only to Australia. They have never been found living anywhere else in the world.
- Corn was not **indigenous** to Europe, so Europeans had never seen or heard of it until their explorers first reached the New World and found it growing there.

__ *Indigenous* means a. important. b. native. c. welcomed.

7 liability
/laɪəˈbɪlətɪ/
-noun

- My shyness with strangers would be a **liability** in any job that involved meeting the public, such as sales.
- When Juanita returned to school at age 40, she was afraid her age would be a **liability**. Instead, she found that it gave her an advantage over younger students.

__ *Liability* means a. an asset. b. a handicap. c. a necessity.

8 prolific
/prəʊˈlɪfɪk/
-adjective

- Rabbits deserve their reputation for being **prolific**. A female can produce three families each summer.
- Haydn was a **prolific** composer. He wrote, among many other musical works, 104 symphonies.

__ *Prolific* means a. creating abundantly. b. working secretly. c. important.

9 reinstate
/ˌriːɪnˈsteɪt/
-verb

- Michiko left work for a year to stay home with her new baby. When she returned, she was relieved and happy to be **reinstated** in her former job.
- The college had canceled the course in folklore, but the demand was so great that the class had to be **reinstated**.

__ *Reinstate* means a. to recognize. b. to appreciate. c. to put back.

10 superfluous
/sjʊˈpɜːflʊəs/
-adjective

- In the phrase "rich millionaire," the word *rich* is **superfluous**. All millionaires are rich.
- Lately, business at the store has been so slow that the three clerks have almost nothing to do. Two of them seem **superfluous**.

__ *Superfluous* means a. unnecessary. b. ordinary. c. required.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ________________ Something that acts as a disadvantage; a drawback
2. ________________ Done in secret; kept hidden
3. ________________ Out of place; having parts that are not in harmony or that are inconsistent
4. ________________ A possible future event that must be prepared for or guarded against; possibility
5. ________________ Living, growing, or produced naturally in a particular place; native
6. ________________ Beyond what is needed, wanted, or useful; extra
7. ________________ Producing many works, results, or offspring; fertile
8. ________________ To clear of an accusation or charge; prove innocent
9. ________________ Self-centered; seeing everything in terms of oneself
10. ________________ To restore to a previous position or condition; bring back into being or use

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **clandestine**	b. **contingency**	c. **egocentric**	d. **exonerate**	e. **incongruous**
f. **indigenous**	g. **liability**	h. **prolific**	i. **reinstate**	j. **superfluous**

________________ 1. Agnes is only five feet tall, but her boyfriend is six-foot-four. They make a(n) ___-looking couple.

________________ 2. Sharon and Ben have ___(e)d a Jewish family tradition they hadn't observed for years: lighting candles on the Sabbath.

________________ 3. Bad handwriting isn't a serious ___ in an age of computers.

________________ 4. Here, squirrels are red or gray, but I used to live in a state where black squirrels were ___.

________________ 5. Although our city has never been struck by an earthquake, it has emergency plans for just such a ___.

________________ 6. Two students were blamed for starting the fire in the physics lab, but they were ___(e)d when it was found that the cause was faulty electrical equipment.

________________ 7. Flies are amazingly ___. Within a five-month breeding period, one female can produce thousands of offspring.

________________ 8. Because a submarine is able to hide underwater, it can be very useful in ___ operations.

________________ 9. "Your writing is too wordy," the teacher had written on my paper. "Eliminate all those ___ words and phrases."

________________ 10. Nancy is so ___ that when I told her my car had been stolen, her only reaction was, "Does this mean you can't drive me to work tomorrow?"

Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________________ 1–2. People who spend Christmas in Florida often find the decorations ___. Santa Clauses, sleighs, reindeer, and fir trees somehow seem ___ to the North and look odd juxtaposed° with palm trees and tropical flowers.

____
________________ 3–4. When a million dollars mysteriously vanished, the company decided to fire its accountant. But he was ___(e)d and ___(e)d in his position when the cause was discovered to be a computer malfunction.

______________________ 5–6. The ___ author has just come out with her fiftieth novel. Although she publishes numerous books, her writing style remains tight, with no ___ words.
____

______________________ 7–8. The foreman is so ___ that he has become a ___ to the company. Concerned only with his own needs, he's oblivious° to the needs of the workers.
____

______________________ 9–10. The ship's captain seemed to be losing his mental balance. Fearing that he might become completely insane, the crew held a(n) ___ meeting to discuss what to do in that ___.
____

➤ *Final Check:* My Large Family

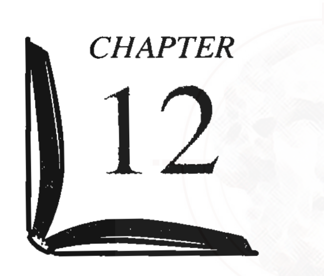
Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

For many years I didn't realize that my family was larger than normal. That's because enormous families somehow seemed (1)______________________ to our neighborhood. I don't know what made people on our block so (2)______________________, but the Harrisons, on one side of us, had nine kids; and the Montoyas, on the other side, had twelve. When Mom said she was going to have her eleventh child, the ten of us wondered if another baby wasn't (3)______________________: one more than necessary. Still, I think we enjoyed one another as much as any family I know. Naturally, we had our battles, but though they were sometimes intense, they never lasted long, and it didn't take much to (4)______________________ yourself in a brother's or a sister's good graces. If nothing else worked, you could always (5)______________________ yourself by blaming whatever had happened on another sibling who wasn't home at the moment. Also, we learned to cooperate. When you have to get along with so many different people, you learn not to be (6)______________________. A self-centered person wouldn't have lasted ten minutes in my home.

Of course, there were times when the size of our family was a (7)______________________. With all those people around, any kind of (8)______________________ activity was just about impossible — there was simply no place to hide and no way to keep a secret. Our numbers could be a disadvantage to others, as well. Once, a new neighbor, not realizing how many of us there were, offered to take us all for ice cream. With amusement, he watched the (9)______________________ sight of nine children and one toddler trying to squeeze into an ordinary passenger car. Although he obviously hadn't been prepared for such a(n) (10)______________________, it didn't squelch° his plans. He just grinned and said, "Okay, we'll go in shifts."

Scores	Sentence Check 2 ________%	Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.





a-, an-	**pan-**
bibl-, biblio-	**prim, prime**
fid	**rect**
-ism	**sym-, syn-**
nov	**ver**

Ten Word Parts in Context

Figure out the meanings of the following ten word parts by looking *closely* and *carefully* at the context in which they appear. Then, in the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each word part.

1 **a-, an-** /eɪ, ən/

- Harold is completely **apolitical**. He never votes and never even seems to know who the candidates are.
- Aspirin is an **analgesic**, or painkiller. If you take it, you will soon be without pain.

__ The word part *a-* or *an-* means a. true. b. without. c. new.

2 **bibl-, biblio-** /bɪbl, bɪlɪəʊ/

- The first book printed from movable type was the Gutenberg **Bible**.
- Mr. Steffen was a noted **bibliophile**, so when his collection of books was sold, many other book lovers crowded the auction room.

__ The word part *bibl-* or *biblio-* means a. book. b. religious doctrine. c. belief.

3 **fid** /fid/

- People think of dogs as trusty companions. This is reflected in the traditional name for a dog, "**Fido**," which means "faithful one."
- From the viewpoint of a particular religion, an **infidel** is a person who does not believe in that faith.

__ The word part *fid* means a. first. b. loyalty. c. real.

4 **-ism** /ɪzəm/

- **Totalitarianism** is a system of government in which a dictator rules and the state controls every aspect of people's lives.
- William Penn came to America in the 1600s to establish the principles of his religion, **Quakerism**.

__ The word part *-ism* means a. a set of beliefs. b. a lack of something. c. a rank.

5 **nov** /nɒv/

- People are always trying to sell us something new. One year the **novelty** was in-line skates, and the next year it was scooters.
- Anya is an **innovative** cook, always thinking of creative, unusual combinations, like sweet potatoes and oranges.

__ The word part *nov* means a. important. b. original. c. realistic.

6 **pan-** /pæn/

- As the name implies, the **Pan-American** games involve athletes from all the Americas — North America, Central America, and South America.
- Some people turn to drugs in hopes of finding a **panacea**, a remedy for all the problems in their lives.

__ The word part *pan-* means a. new. b. true. c. entire.

7 **prim, prime** /praım/

- When you go deep into a forest, you can imagine yourself back in **primeval** times, long before humans appeared on the scene.
- "**Prime**" beef is the highest-quality cut. Unfortunately, it's also highest in fat and in price.

__ The word part *prim* or *prime* means

a. first. b. true. c. entire.

8 **rect** /rekt/

- The pool, a large **rectangle**, was surrounded by bushes in rows as straight as the sides of the pool itself.
- We sometimes learn best by trying something new, making a mistake, and then figuring out how to **rectify** the error.

__ The word part *rect* means

a. real. b. recent. c. straight.

9 **sym-, syn-** /sım-, sın-/

- A **syndrome** is a collection of **symptoms** that normally accompany a particular disease.
- We'd better **synchronize** our watches before the race starts. Let's set them all right now, at exactly 1:46.

__ The word part *sym-* or *syn-* means

a. truth. b. together. c. faith.

10 **ver** /vɜː/

- I thought Jesse was lying about having seen a UFO, but when neighbors showed up, they **verified** his story.
- A **verdict** should be an honest statement of how members of the jury have judged a case.

__ The word part *ver* means

a. together. b. orderly. c. true.

Matching Word Parts with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten word parts. Clearly write or print each word part next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word part.

1. ________________ Doctrine, system, practice of
2. ________________ Trust, faith, loyalty
3. ________________ Straight, right
4. ________________ Without, lacking, not
5. ________________ First (in order or importance)
6. ________________ True, real
7. ________________ With, together
8. ________________ New, original, fresh
9. ________________ All
10. ________________ Book

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the word parts well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

a. **a-, an-**	b. **bibl-, biblio-**	c. **fid**	d. **-ism**	e. **nov**
f. **pan-**	g. **prim, prime**	h. **rect**	i. **sym-, syn-**	j. **ver**

________ 1. Vicki has gotten an A on every paper and test in her biology class, so she is (*con . . . ent*) ___ that she'll get an A for the course.

________ 2. I don't know how the magician did it, but he held up the (. . . *y*) ___ card I was thinking of.

________ 3. From the top of the mountain, Cliff was able to take pictures of a breathtaking (. . . *orama*) ___. The entire valley was spread out before him.

________ 4. The (. . . *ary*) ___ grades are generally considered to be kindergarten and first grade.

________ 5. When people say "as the crow flies," they mean in a straight line, a (*di* . . .) ___ route from one place to another.

________ 6. Psychologists often use (. . . *therapy*) ___ to help troubled children. When children read books about others in similar situations, they may be able to work through their own problems.

________ 7. (. . . *onyms*) ___ are words with the same meaning. But even words that are very close in meaning may suggest different things — for example, *break* and *shatter*.

________ 8. (*Hindu* . . .) ___ includes a principle called reincarnation: the belief that when we die, our souls return to earth to exist in new bodies.

________ 9. When she received the (. . . *onymous*) ___ note from "an admirer," Jenny was just itching to know who had sent it.

________ 10. Ted and Sara are trying to decide if it's worthwhile trying to (*re . . . ate*) ___ their rickety old farmhouse, or if it would make more sense just to tear it down and build a new one.

Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

____
________ 1–2. The (. . . *ary*) ___ principle of (. . . *theism*) ___ is that God is the entire universe and all things and beings within it. In other words, God is ubiquitous°.

______________ ______________ 3–4. When they collaborated° on a term paper about (*Naz . . .*) ___, Eddie and Dina compiled a long (*. . . graphy*) ___ of books dealing with Hitler, the Nazis, and World War II.

______________ ______________ 5–6. A (*. . . phony*) ___ orchestra consists of about a hundred musicians. If that many people are going to play together as a cohesive° unit, they must follow the (*di . . . ion*) ___ of the conductor.

______________ ______________ 7–8. Animals are said to be (*. . . moral*) ___, having no concept of right or wrong, but that isn't always (*. . . ified*) ___ by their behavior. For instance, a dog may slink around guiltily after chewing on the rug.

______________ ______________ 9–10. My uncle feels he is on the verge of developing an (*in . . . ative*) ___ gadget that will make a fortune. To keep his idea from being stolen, he is (*con . . . ing*) ___ in only a few people he really trusts.

➤ *Final Check:* Alex's Search

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten word parts. First read the following selection carefully. Then complete each *italicized* word in the parentheses below with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word part goes in which blank.) Use each word part once.

Although Alex was brought up in a Catholic family, he himself never adopted (*Catholic . . .*) (1)______________, but set off on a search for his own ideas. He read the (*. . . e*) (2)______________ thoroughly and visited many places where people gather together to worship—churches, (*. . . agogues*) (3)______________, mosques, and temples — but he was not attracted by the tenets° of any organized religion. Finally, he developed what he thought was a (*. . . el*) (4)______________ idea: that God exists in all of nature, in trees, rivers, and even stones. As he learned more about the beliefs of early humans and more (*. . . itive*) (5)______________ societies, though, he found that this concept — (*. . . theism*) (6)______________ — was not really new and had existed for a long time and in many places.

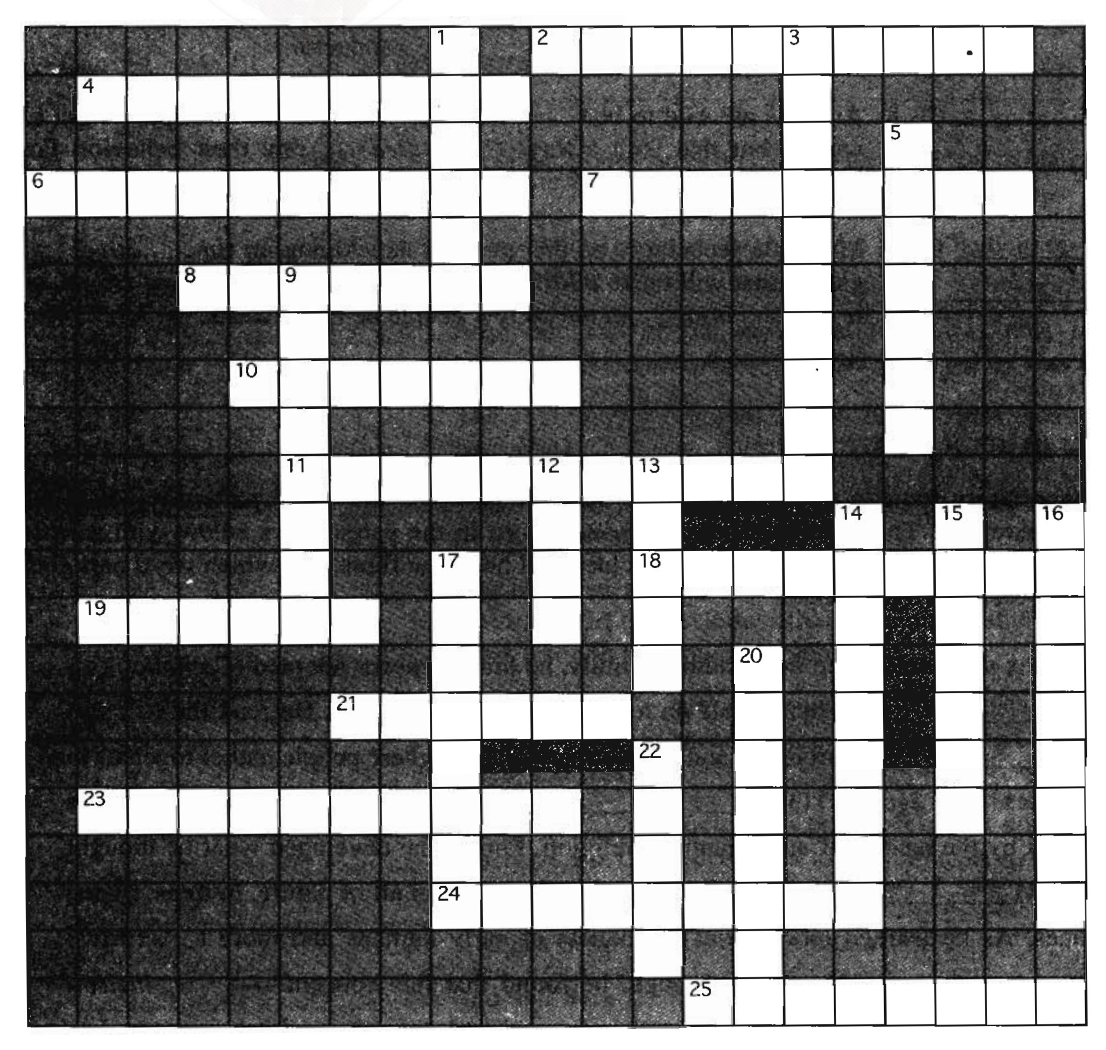
All this estranged° Alex from his parents, who felt that his idea was tantamount° to (*. . . theism*) (7)______________, the same as saying there is no God at all. They saw him as an (*in . . . el*) (8)______________ who had abandoned the faith of his own people, and they begged him to (*. . . ify*) (9)______________ this grievous° error and return to the Catholic church. Alex, however, argued that since no one could (*. . . ify*) (10)______________ religious principles scientifically, people should accept the fact that some beliefs may differ from their own.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 ________%	Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT TWO: Review

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit Two. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



attrition
bolster
egocentric
equivocate
exonerate
inquisitive
inundate
liability
liaison
ostracize
prolific
raucous
recourse
reinstate
reiterate
replete
reticent
robust
sham
solace
solicitous
tenet
terse
utopia
vociferous

ACROSS

2. Expressing feelings loudly
4. A gradual natural decrease in number; becoming fewer
6. Showing or expressing concern, care, or attention
7. Something that acts as a disadvantage; drawback
8. Plentifully supplied
10. To hold up, strengthen, or reinforce
11. Curious; eager to learn
18. To restore to a previous position or condition
19. Comfort in sorrow or misfortune; consolation
21. An ideal or perfect place or state
23. Self-centered: seeing everything in terms of oneself
24. To clear of an accusation or charge; prove innocent
25. Quiet or uncommunicative; reluctant to speak out

DOWN

1. Healthy and strong; vigorous
3. To be deliberately vague in order to mislead
5. A person who serves as a connection between individuals or groups
9. Producing many works, results, or offspring; fertile
12. A pretense or counterfeit; something meant to deceive
13. Brief and clear
14. To expel or exclude
15. Noisy and disorderly
16. To state again or repeatedly
17. A source of help, security, or strength; something to turn to
20. To cover, as by flooding; overwhelm with a large number or amount
22. A belief or principle held to be true by an individual or group

UNIT TWO: Test 1

PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

__________ 1. When he's caught in a tight spot, Peter has an unfortunate ___ to lie. As a result, few people trust him anymore.

a. utopia b. propensity c. attrition d. contingency

__________ 2. My high-school pals and I were a ___ group. We stuck together through good times and bad.

a. prolific b. bureaucratic c. cohesive d. terse

__________ 3. In almost any job, being unable to read is a definite ___.

a. recourse b. mandate c. tenet d. liability

__________ 4. Felipe seems so ___ today that it's hard to believe he was close to death only two months ago.

a. robust b. terse c. indigenous d. superfluous

__________ 5. When I asked my father if he liked my new dress, he ___, saying, "That green is a terrific color."

a. inundated b. equivocated c. ostracized d. depreciated

__________ 6. At age 10, my cousin still has a ___ belief in Santa Claus. She becomes upset at any suggestion that he doesn't exist.

a. sedentary b. tenacious c. tantamount d. nebulous

__________ 7. The math teacher ___ his explanation of the problem several times because his students were having difficulty understanding it.

a. depreciated b. reiterated c. exonerated d. circumvented

__________ 8. Because of the ___ nature of drug dealing, it is very difficult to stop. Most of the transactions take place on dark street corners or behind closed doors.

a. terse b. clandestine c. solicitous d. fortuitous

__________ 9. The managers at Brian's company refused to ___ the early-retirement plan proposed by the union because they felt the plan would cost too much.

a. ostracize b. sanction c. inundate d. circumvent

__________ 10. A modern American wedding is ___ with customs originally intended to ensure the couple's fertility, including having a wedding cake, throwing rice, and tying shoes to the back of the car.

a. tantamount b. inquisitive c. replete d. grievous

(Continues on next page)

PART B

On the answer line, write the letter of the choice that best completes each item.

____ 11. Hedda is interested only in **sedentary** jobs, such as
a. digging ditches.
b. working in a busy sporting-goods store.
c. teaching physical-education classes.
d. sitting at a desk answering an office phone.

____ 12. Some people wanted the fired teacher to be **reinstated** because she
a. didn't deserve her pension.
b. had already started working at a new job.
c. was an excellent teacher.
d. had allowed cheating in her classroom.

____ 13. Which of the following phrases contains a **superfluous** word?
a. "A big huge whale."
b. "A small red chicken."
c. "A frisky young dog."
d. "A beautiful black cat."

____ 14. Lilian is extremely **reticent** about her private life. As a result, I
a. know almost nothing about it.
b. know every detail of her private life.
c. really get tired of her bragging.
d. worry that she trusts the wrong people.

____ 15. A meeting in my neighbor's apartment was so **raucous** that
a. I didn't know it was taking place.
b. she had to borrow some chairs from me.
c. everyone was very pleased.
d. the noise kept me awake for hours.

____ 16. Which of the following is an example of **attrition**?
a. The number of students enrolled in the algebra class remained the same all semester.
b. The population in our town has increased so much we've had to build a second school.
c. In January we had a single pair of mice; by December we had 55 adults and babies.
d. The 50-year class reunion attracted 47 graduates, while the 60-year reunion of that same class attracted 41 graduates.

____ 17. Because the new morning talk show was not attracting a large audience, it was **relegated** to
a. 9 p.m., when it could compete with the most popular shows.
b. a new host with a more sparkling personality.
c. an action-adventure series featuring a new kind of danger every week.
d. 1:30 a.m., when few people would be watching.

____ 18. I considered it **tantamount** to lying when a coworker
a. caught our boss telling a lie.
b. remained silent when another worker was accused of his error.
c. refused to tell a lie, no matter what the consequences were.
d. criticized others for lying.

____ 19. Which of the following people was **solicitous** to the sick man?
a. His boss, who threatened to fire him if he didn't get back to work.
b. His daughter, who whined, "But you promised to take me to the mall today."
c. His wife, who made him chicken soup and brought him aspirin.
d. His little boy, who bounced up and down on his bed yelling "Get up, Daddy!"

____ 20. One way to give children **autonomy** is to
a. stand back and let them make their own decisions — and their own mistakes.
b. watch them every minute and punish them if they do anything wrong.
c. put them on a schedule that includes time for schoolwork, sports, and enrichment activities.
d. praise them when they get good grades and display their artwork on the refrigerator.

Score (Number correct) ________ × 5 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT TWO: Test 2

PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **circumvent**	b. **exonerate**	c. **grievous**	d. **inundate**	e. **mandate**
f. **oblivious**	g. **predisposed**	h. **prolific**	i. **sham**	j. **solace**
k. **tenet**	l. **utopia**	m. **vociferous**		

________________ 1. I hate mornings. My idea of a(n) ___ would be a world in which no job or class began before noon.

________________ 2. The local election made the voters' ___ clear: Build more neighborhood parks.

________________ 3. People who ignore their elderly parents do them a(n) ___ wrong.

________________ 4. We tried to ___ the construction area by taking the other highway, but that road was being repaired too.

________________ 5. The main ___ of the "Girls Are Great" club is that girls can do anything boys can do.

________________ 6. Gerry was accused of stealing a wallet but was ___(e)d when the wallet was found in another student's locker.

________________ 7. Because his father and grandfather both had heart disease, my cousin worries that he may be ___ to the same disorder.

________________ 8. Susan signed in and began work, ___ to the fact that she had forgotten to change from her bedroom slippers into her shoes.

________________ 9. When the Bakers' young daughter died last year, they found ___ with a support group of other parents who had also lost a child.

________________ 10. After telling a reader to say goodbye to her boyfriend, the newspaper advice columnist was ___(e)d with thousands of letters saying she was wrong.

________________ 11. When three-year-old Ginger doesn't get what she wants, her protests are so ___ that you can hear her all over the neighborhood.

________________ 12. The invitation we sent my parents to attend a friend's birthday party was a(n) ___. We were actually giving a surprise party in honor of their anniversary.

________________ 13. The most ___ woman on record is a Russian peasant who lived in the early 1700s. She gave birth to sixty-nine children — sixteen pairs of twins, seven sets of triplets, and four sets of quadruplets.

(Continues on next page)

PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

_____ 14. Sally's appearance was *impeccable*. Even her fingernails were dirty.

_____ 15. Some people invest in art and antiques, hoping that their investments will eventually *depreciate*.

_____ 16. When Clarence arrived at camp, he was immediately *ostracized* by the other campers. He was thrilled to be so warmly welcomed.

_____ 17. After getting no satisfaction at the car dealership, Mom decided that her best *recourse* would be to contact the president of the company.

_____ 18. As a *liaison* between the hospital staff and patients' families, Jon provides information about patients' conditions in language their families can understand.

_____ 19. My cousin is so *egocentric* that when the family got together for his sister's graduation, he assumed the gathering was in honor of his new job as manager of a fast-food restaurant.

PART C

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **synonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: __a__ **robust**	a. healthy	b. dangerous	c. weak
_____ 20. **reprehensible**	a. forbidden	b. admirable	c. blameworthy
_____ 21. **nebulous**	a. clear	b. large	c. vague
_____ 22. **indigenous**	a. angry	b. native	c. foreign

PART D

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **antonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: __c__ **robust**	a. healthy	b. dangerous	c. weak
_____ 23. **inquisitive**	a. excited	b. bored	c. curious
_____ 24. **incongruous**	a. inconsistent	b. complete	c. suitable
_____ 25. **terse**	a. wordy	b. relaxed	c. brief

Score (Number correct) ________ × 4 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT TWO: Test 3

Each item below starts with a pair of words in CAPITAL LETTERS. For each item, figure out the relationship between these two words. Then decide which of the choices (*a*, *b*, *c*, or *d*) expresses a similar relationship. Write the letter of your choice on the answer line.

_____ 1. FORTUITOUS : BY CHANCE ::

a. anonymous : by name
b. blessed : unlucky
c. commonplace : familiar
d. automated : by hand

_____ 2. REPREHENSIBLE : MURDER ::

a. enjoyable : sickness
b. praiseworthy : good deed
c. impossible : fact
d. terrible : kindness

_____ 3. SHAM : DISGUISE ::

a. plan : blueprint
b. smile : frown
c. framework : building
d. mask : face

_____ 4. SOLICITOUS : UNCARING ::

a. sole : only
b. satisfying : displeasing
c. solar : system
d. solitary : alone

_____ 5. CIRCUMVENT : GO AROUND ::

a. circulate : stop
b. tunnel : go over
c. bridge : go back
d. depart : go away

_____ 6. OBLIVIOUS : AWARE ::

a. obvious : clear
b. insulting : disrespectful
c. optional : required
d. unclear : vague

_____ 7. RETICENT : SILENT ::

a. evil : ugly
b. lighthearted : gloomy
c. helpful : nurse
d. well-known : famous

_____ 8. VOCIFEROUS : PROTESTORS ::

a. violent : pacifists
b. brave : heroes
c. virtuous : criminals
d. victorious : losers

_____ 9. BOLSTER : WEAKEN ::

a. heal : cure
b. scrub : clean
c. build : destroy
d. search : hope

_____ 10. INDISCRIMINATE : SELECTIVE ::

a. indistinct : vague
b. injurious : harmful
c. content : satisfied
d. intolerant : open-minded

(Continues on next page)

____ 11. SEDENTARY : RECEPTIONIST ::

a. healthy: plumber
b. hammer : carpenter
c. dangerous : firefighter
d. unskilled : nuclear physicist

____ 12. TENET : RELIGION ::

a. custom : culture
b. hobby : workplace
c. law : friendship
d. foreign policy : day-care center

____ 13. AUTONOMY : PRISONER ::

a. wealth : billionaire
b. information : newspaper
c. victory : country
d. expertise : beginner

____ 14. BUREAUCRATIC : CORPORATION ::

a. educational : museum
b. peaceful : riot
c. predictable : surprise
d. damp : famine

____ 15. RAUCOUS : SOCCER FANS ::

a. delicate : boxers
b. competitive: political candidates
c. soothing : rock musicians
d. powerless : police

____ 16. UTOPIA : IMPERFECT ::

a. wedding : happy
b. situation comedy : new
c. attack : peaceful
d. lecture : educational

____ 17. CONTINGENCY : PREPARE ::

a. accident : happen
b. car : repair
c. mistake : intend
d. goal : aim

____ 18. EXONERATE : EVIDENCE ::

a. pollute : chemicals
b. bake : cake
c. write : essay
d. sleep : energy

____ 19. INCONGRUOUS : BLUE APPLE ::

a. unbearable : comfortable
b. inferior : first-class
c. inedible : granite
d. impossible : somersault

____ 20. PROLIFIC : OFFSPRING ::

a. deceptive : truth
b. imaginative : ideas
c. children : parents
d. teacher : students

Score (Number correct) ________ × 5 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT TWO: Test 4 (Word Parts)

PART A

Listed in the left-hand column below are ten common word parts, followed by words in which the parts are used. In each blank, write in the letter of the correct definition on the right.

Word Parts	Examples	Definitions
____ 1. **a-, an-**	apolitical, analgesic	a. First (in order or importance)
____ 2. **bibl-, biblio-**	Bible, bibliophile	b. All
____ 3. **fid**	Fido, infidel	c. Without, lacking, not
____ 4. **-ism**	totalitarianism, Quakerism	d. New, original, fresh
____ 5. **nov**	novelty, innovative	e. Straight, right
____ 6. **pan**	Pan-American, panacea	f. Doctrine, system, practice of
____ 7. **prim, prime**	primeval, prime	g. Trust, faith, loyalty
____ 8. **rect**	rectangle, rectify	h. Book
____ 9. **sym-, syn-**	symptom, synchronize	i. True, real
____ 10. **ver**	verify, verdict	j. With, together

PART B

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Not every word part will be used.

a. **an-**	b. **biblio-**	c. **fid**	d. **-ism**	e. **nov**
f. **pan-**	g. **prime**	h. **rect**	i. **syn-**	j. **ver**

______________________ 11. My uncle, a(n) (. . . *phile*) ___, collects rare and beautiful books.

______________________ 12. Zen (*Buddh* . . .) ___ stresses meditation and self-reliance.

______________________ 13. (. . . *orexia*) "___" means a lack of appetite for food.

______________________ 14. The (. . . *-American*) ___ Highway runs from Alaska to Chile, linking all the Americas.

______________________ 15. Musical comedies are a(n) (. . . *thesis*) ___ of several arts, bringing together dancing, singing, and acting.

(Continues on next page)

PART C

Use your knowledge of word parts to determine the meaning of the **boldfaced** words. On the answer line, write the letter of each meaning.

____ 16. Jessica was a **novice** at carpentry.

a. an expert b. a beginner c. a worker

____ 17. The book is an outdated **primer** on chemistry.

a. a first book b. an argument c. a workbook

____ 18. The church teaches **rectitude**.

a. righteousness b. patience c. the masses

____ 19. The jurors doubted the **veracity** of the defense attorney's witness.

a. memory b. intentions c. honesty

____ 20. The President's wife is his friend and **confidant**.

a. an admirer b. the mother of his children c. a person one trusts enough to tell secrets to

Score (Number correct) ________ × 5 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Unit Three

Chapter 13

advocate	impede
antipathy	inclusive
emancipate	jurisdiction
idiosyncrasy	precarious
imminent	preposterous

Chapter 14

austere	metamorphosis
esoteric	notorious
facsimile	perfunctory
grotesque	provocative
mesmerize	travesty

Chapter 15

connoisseur	lucid
conspiracy	plight
contrite	superficially
distraught	symmetrical
germane	verbose

Chapter 16

adept	presumptuous
encompass	sordid
entrepreneur	standardize
eradicate	stint
homogeneous	stringent

Chapter 17

exhort	masochist
flamboyant	meticulous
foible	rancor
innocuous	recrimination
magnanimous	repugnant

Chapter 18

anima	miss, mit
arch, -archy	mort
ben-, bene-	poly-
-ee	tempo, tempor
-log, -logue	ten

UNIT THREE: Pretest

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

____ 1. **inclusive** a) surrounding b) adding c) including much d) reducing

____ 2. **preposterous** a) unprepared b) ridiculous c) proud d) about to happen

____ 3. **advocate** a) surround b) fascinate c) subtract d) support

____ 4. **idiosyncrasy** a) secret plot b) crazy idea c) personal peculiarity d) mockery

____ 5. **jurisdiction** a) range of authority b) exact copy c) law d) secret plot

____ 6. **antipathy** a) disease b) difficult situation c) high regard d) strong dislike

____ 7. **imminent** a) recent b) about to happen c) current d) late

____ 8. **emancipate** a) redirect b) ridicule c) display d) set free

____ 9. **precarious** a) risky b) crowded c) careless d) distant

____ 10. **impede** a) wipe out b) stretch c) get in the way of d) urge

____ 11. **austere** a) wealthy b) plain c) complex d) far

____ 12. **travesty** a) mockery b) copy c) campaign d) ill will

____ 13. **notorious** a) too bold b) written c) known widely but unfavorably d) lacking skill

____ 14. **facsimile** a) authority b) copy c) comparison d) accusation

____ 15. **grotesque** a) harmless b) unclear c) dirty d) distorted

____ 16. **perfunctory** a) unenthusiastic b) troubled c) on time d) well-prepared

____ 17. **mesmerize** a) wipe out b) control c) hypnotize d) slow down

____ 18. **provocative** a) careful b) able to improve c) inconsistent d) arousing interest

____ 19. **esoteric** a) public b) uniform c) well-written d) understood by few

____ 20. **metamorphosis** a) journey b) change c) secret plot d) fantasy

____ 21. **verbose** a) wordy b) active c) noisy d) forceful

____ 22. **connoisseur** a) one who likes to suffer b) egotist c) expert d) painter

____ 23. **contrite** a) indecent b) sorry c) lacking confidence d) careful

____ 24. **lucid** a) clear b) generous in forgiving c) careful d) bold

____ 25. **conspiracy** a) robbery b) revenge c) project d) secret plot

(Continues on next page)

____ 26. **germane** a) evil b) chief c) relevant d) growing

____ 27. **superficially** a) strictly b) carefully c) totally d) hastily

____ 28. **plight** a) difficult situation b) minor weakness c) environment d) travel

____ 29. **distraught** a) educated b) too noticeable c) troubled d) rehearsed

____ 30. **symmetrical** a) extra b) well-proportioned c) uniform d) colorful

____ 31. **standardize** a) allow b) simplify c) limit d) make uniform

____ 32. **encompass** a) include b) draw c) separate d) purchase

____ 33. **homogeneous** a) pure b) smooth c) uniform d) separate

____ 34. **stringent** a) dry b) strict c) loose d) long

____ 35. **adept** a) forceful b) exact c) balanced d) skilled

____ 36. **eradicate** a) wipe out b) scold c) restore d) hold onto

____ 37. **sordid** a) slow b) unprepared c) morally low d) injured

____ 38. **entrepreneur** a) lawyer b) business investor c) college educator d) police officer

____ 39. **stint** a) period of work b) sequence of events c) exercise d) stunt

____ 40. **presumptuous** a) indecent b) lacking standards of selection c) nervous d) too bold

____ 41. **meticulous** a) broken-down b) curious c) careful and exact d) irregular

____ 42. **repugnant** a) scornful b) offensive c) harmful d) impressive

____ 43. **foible** a) character flaw b) ambition c) noble quality d) accident

____ 44. **recrimination** a) environment b) ambition c) robbery d) countercharge

____ 45. **magnanimous** a) nameless b) proud c) generous in forgiving d) lacking standards

____ 46. **exhort** a) strongly urge b) travel c) escape d) hint

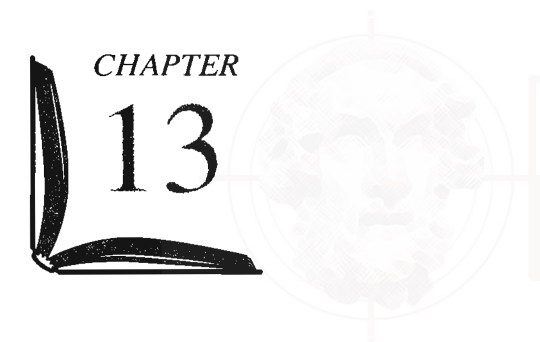
____ 47. **rancor** a) pride b) fear c) strong desire d) ill will

____ 48. **innocuous** a) delightful b) harmless c) dangerous d) disappointing

____ 49. **flamboyant** a) talkative b) courageous c) showy d) exact

____ 50. **masochist** a) one who likes to suffer b) egotist c) fan d) one who expects the worst

SCORE: (Number correct) ________ × 2 = __________ %



advocate	**impede**
antipathy	**inclusive**
emancipate	**jurisdiction**
idiosyncrasy	**precarious**
imminent	**preposterous**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 advocate
/ˈædvəkeɪt/
-verb

- One author was refused permission to give a speech on campus because he **advocates** violence as a means of social reform.
- Some gardeners consider chemicals and pesticides harmful; instead, they **advocate** using "organic" methods of growing fruits and vegetables.

__ *Advocate* means a. to oppose. b. to promote. c. to understand.

2 antipathy
/ænˈtɪpəθɪ/
-noun

- Bud's parents didn't understand why he hated school until they found that the reason for his **antipathy** was poor eyesight: he couldn't see the chalkboard.
- I can't believe that my sister is going to marry Frank. Just a few months ago, she showed complete **antipathy** toward him.

__ *Antipathy* means a. a strong dislike. b. a lack of concern. c. a preference.

3 emancipate
/ɪˈmænsɪpeɪt/
-verb

- The salesman promised that his amazing machine — a vacuum cleaner, floor polisher, and carpet shampooer in one — would **emancipate** us from hours of backbreaking housework.
- When the Allies entered Germany at the end of World War II, they **emancipated** many foreigners and political prisoners who had been used as slave laborers in German industries.

__ *Emancipate* means a. to encourage. b. to administer justice. c. to free.

4 idiosyncrasy
/ˌɪdɪəˈsɪŋkrəsɪ/
-noun

- My uncle asks very personal questions, but please don't be offended — it's just an **idiosyncrasy** of his. He doesn't realize how odd it seems to others.
- For as long as I've known Clara, she's had the unusual **idiosyncrasy** of dressing only in black.

__ *Idiosyncrasy* means a. a personal habit. b. a dangerous habit. c. a selfish habit.

5 imminent
/ˈɪmɪnənt/
-adjective

- We canceled the picnic because a thunderstorm seemed **imminent**.
- As word spread that the king's death was **imminent**, the people began to gather at the palace gates. They wanted to be nearby when he died.

__ *Imminent* means a. over. b. delayed. c. likely to occur soon.

6 impede
/ɪmˈpiːd/
-verb

- Muddy roads **impeded** the progress of the trucks bringing food to the refugees.
- The construction work at the mall **impeded** shoppers, who had to step around piles of planks, cables, crates, tools, and sacks of cement.

__ *Impede* means a. to oppress. b. to hinder. c. to include.

7 inclusive
/ɪnˈkluːsɪv/
-adjective

- The medical center's annual fee is **inclusive**, covering all visits, tests, treatments, and other services.
- The newspaper's coverage of the trial was **inclusive**; day by day, it printed a word-for-word transcript of the courtroom proceedings.

__ *Inclusive* means a. complete. b. lacking something. c. about to start.

8 jurisdiction
/ˌdʒʊərɪsˈdɪkʃən/
-noun

- Shakespeare's theater, the Globe, was built across the river from London. Officials had forbidden theaters in London, but the other side of the river was beyond their **jurisdiction**.
- The United States has no **jurisdiction** over foreign embassies on American soil; those embassies are under the authority of their own governments.

__ *Jurisdiction* means a. advice. b. beliefs. c. control.

9 precarious
/prɪˈkeərɪəs/
-adjective

- The icy roads made travel **precarious**.
- The old, worn-out electrical wiring in the building puts all the residents in a **precarious** position. At any moment, it could fail, causing a fire.

__ *Precarious* means a. unsafe. b. illegal. c. unusual.

10 preposterous
/prɪˈpɒstərəs/
-adjective

- Louis always comes up with **preposterous** get-rich-quick schemes. Now he wants to open a doughnut shop in Antarctica.
- The discovery of x-rays in 1895 was followed by some **preposterous** ideas and fears. For example, merchants in England sold "x-ray-proof" underwear.

__ *Preposterous* means a. risky. b. exciting. c. ridiculous.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ____________________ To delay or slow; get in the way of
2. ____________________ Including much or everything; broad or complete in coverage
3. ____________________ To speak or write in favor of; support
4. ____________________ The authority to administer justice; authority; range or extent of authority
5. ____________________ A strong dislike or distaste; hatred
6. ____________________ To set free from slavery, captivity, or oppression
7. ____________________ Contrary to nature or reason and thus laughable; absurd
8. ____________________ A personal peculiarity; quirk
9. ____________________ Dangerous; risky; dangerously uncertain
10. ____________________ About to happen

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **advocate**	b. **antipathy**	c. **emancipate**	d. **idiosyncrasy**	e. **imminent**
f. **impede**	g. **inclusive**	h. **jurisdiction**	i. **precarious**	j. **preposterous**

________ 1. For someone allergic to insect bites, beekeeping would be a(n) ___ occupation.

________ 2. Nutritionists today ___ a diet low in fats and high in fiber.

________ 3. The caterer's services were really ___: food, wine, flowers, decorations, coat check, music, and master of ceremonies.

________ 4. When the jury's verdict was ___, the lawyers, reporters, and spectators hastily returned to the courtroom.

________ 5. I swore that nothing would keep me from getting to Gloria's wedding on time, but I was ___(e)d by a traffic jam.

________ 6. One aim of the modern women's liberation movement is to ___ women from job and wage discrimination.

________ 7. Since the bank robbery had involved crossing state lines, the federal government had ___ in the case.

________ 8. Burt has a(n) ___ for everything that isn't "100 percent American." He thinks it makes him a patriot, but I think a dislike of foreigners or foreign ways shows ignorance.

________ 9. When the little boy said there was a frog in his glass of milk, everyone laughed at his ___ idea — until he showed us the frog.

________ 10. Tamiko always takes off her shoes before entering the house. Ralph thought this was just a(n) ___ of hers, but he later learned that it's a Japanese custom.

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________ 1–2. One member of the school board ___s a more ___ high school curriculum, with courses in subjects such as parenting and preserving the environment as well as the more traditional academic subjects.

____
________ 3–4. Chet refuses to use a telephone. For most people, this ___ would certainly ___ their attempts to have a social life, but Chet isn't very gregarious° anyway.

________________ 5–6. Being outdoors in an electrical storm is a(n) ___ situation. When a storm is ___, the optimum° strategy is to go indoors and stay there.
____

________________ 7–8. During the Civil War, President Lincoln's administration could not actually ___ the slaves because his government had no ___ in the South.
____

________________ 9–10. Ellen's ___ toward Jack is based on her ___ but tenacious° belief that in a former life, Jack robbed her family of its life's savings.
____

➤ *Final Check:* Ann's Love of Animals

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

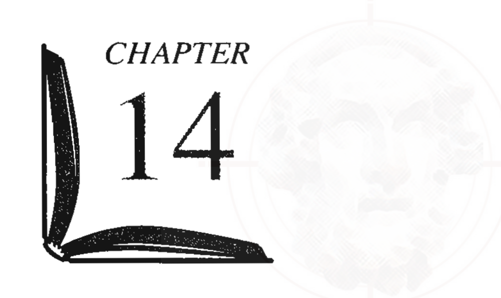
Perhaps more than anyone else I know, Ann cares about animals. Her affection for them is all-(1)________________, extending even to animals others find less appealing, such as rats, which she keeps as pets. Because she loves animals, Ann hates to see them caged. She objects to anything that (2)________________s any creature's movements. This explains a(n) (3)________________ of hers: she lets her pet white rats run freely throughout her apartment.

Ann's view of cages has also led to a strong (4)________________ toward zoos. If Ann had (5)________________ over all the zoos in the world, she would make them illegal and (6)________________ all the animals from their captivity. Many people will argue that zoos protect animals, but Ann scoffs° at this idea, saying it's (7)________________ because animals often die when they are being trapped for zoos or shipped to zoos. She believes that the most (8)________________ life in the wild is preferable to the safest life in captivity.

Of course, Ann realizes that her utopia° — a society with no cages or zoos — is far from (9)________________. Nevertheless, her spirit has not been squelched°, and she continues to (10)________________ freeing the animals in the hope that someday the zoos will close their gates forever.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 ________%	Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



austere	**metamorphosis**
esoteric	**notorious**
facsimile	**perfunctory**
grotesque	**provocative**
mesmerize	**travesty**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **austere** /ɒˈstɪə(r)/ *-adjective*

- Ms. Stone's appearance was **austere**. She wore plain, quiet clothing with no jewelry, and she never used makeup.
- The walls in Alan's den are white and nearly bare, and his white furniture has simple lines. This **austere** decor gives the room a pleasantly calm mood.

__ *Austere* means a. very ugly. b. very plain. c. very youthful.

2 **esoteric** /ˌesəʊˈterɪk/ *-adjective*

- The instruction manuals that come with computer software often use such **esoteric** terms that they seem to be written in a foreign language.
- The poetry of Ezra Pound, filled with references to ancient Greek culture, is too **esoteric** for most readers.

__ *Esoteric* means a. difficult to understand. b. shallow. c. unfavorable.

3 **facsimile** /fækˈsɪmɪlɪ/ *-noun*

- When a **facsimile** of an old Sears-Roebuck catalog was published recently, it became a bestseller. People enjoyed seeing what was for sale a century ago.
- The word *fax* is short for **facsimile**. With a fax machine, you can send a precise image of a document across the country electronically in seconds.

__ *Facsimile* means a. an original. b. a distorted version. c. an accurate copy.

4 **grotesque** /grəʊˈtesk/ *-adjective*

- Most people found the movie character E.T. adorable, but I thought the little alien was **grotesque**, with its weird combination of babyish features and old, wrinkled skin.
- The clown made **grotesque** faces, squinting his eyes, pulling down the corners of his mouth, and sticking out his tongue.

__ *Grotesque* means a. strange-looking. b. hard to understand. c. charming.

5 **mesmerize** /ˈmezməraɪz/ *-verb*

- The intense eyes of the woman in the photograph **mesmerized** me. I couldn't take my eyes off the picture.
- When driving at night, you can become **mesmerized** by the lines on the road or by other cars' headlights or taillights. To avoid a hypnotic state, keep your eyes moving from front to side to rearview mirror.

__ *Mesmerize* means a. to amuse. b. to fascinate. c. to distort.

6 **metamorphosis** /ˌmetəˈmɔːfəsɪs/ *-noun*

- A caterpillar's transformation into a butterfly is a well-known example of **metamorphosis**.
- In Franz Kafka's famous story "The **Metamorphosis**," a man wakes up on his thirtieth birthday to discover that he has turned into an enormous insect.

__ *Metamorphosis* means a. a change in form. b. a disaster. c. a scientific theory.

7 notorious
/nəʊˈtɔːrɪəs/
-adjective

- Batman and Robin matched wits with the Joker and the Penguin, who were **notorious** for their evil deeds.
- The local diner is **notorious** for bitter coffee, soggy vegetables, limp salads, and mystery meat.

__ *Notorious* means a. regarded negatively. b. regarded with curiosity. c. ignored.

8 perfunctory
/pəˈfʌŋktərɪ/
-adjective

- The doctor's examination was **perfunctory**. He seemed to be just going through the motions without taking any interest in the patient.
- Most of the candidates were passionate on the subject of nuclear weapons, but one spoke in a very **perfunctory** way, apparently bored with the topic.

__ *Perfunctory* means a. uninterested. b. enthusiastic. c. exaggerated.

9 provocative
/prəʊˈvɒkətɪv/
-adjective

- "A good essay is **provocative**," said our English instructor. "It gets the reader interested and attentive starting with the very first paragraph."
- To arouse the viewers' curiosity, the television ad began with a **provocative** image: a spaceship landing on a baseball field, at home plate.

__ *Provocative* means a. predictable. b. difficult to understand. c. attention-getting.

10 travesty
/trævɪstɪ/
-noun

- The fraternity skit, a **travesty** of college life, exaggerated and ridiculed many campus activities.
- The musical-comedy version of *Hamlet* was a **travesty**. The critics and audience agreed that it made a mockery of Shakespeare's profound tragedy.

__ *Travesty* means a. a joking, disrespectful imitation. b. an exact copy. c. a simple version.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ________________ To hypnotize or fascinate; hold spellbound
2. ________________ A great or complete change; transformation
3. ________________ A crude, exaggerated, or ridiculous representation; mockery
4. ________________ Done only as a routine, with little care or interest; performed with no interest or enthusiasm
5. ________________ Known widely but unfavorably; having a bad reputation
6. ________________ Tending to arouse interest or curiosity
7. ________________ An exact copy or reproduction
8. ________________ Intended for or understood by only a certain group; beyond the understanding of most people
9. ________________ Without decoration or luxury; severely simple
10. ________________ Distorted or strikingly inconsistent in shape, appearance, or manner

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **austere**	b. **esoteric**	c. **facsimile**	d. **grotesque**	e. **mesmerize**
f. **metamorphosis**	g. **notorious**	h. **perfunctory**	i. **provocative**	j. **travesty**

______ 1. The trial was a ___ of justice because several of the jurors had been bribed.

______ 2. King Henry VIII of England was ___ not only for getting married six times, but also for ordering two of his wives executed.

______ 3. To capture readers' attention, an author sometimes begins an article with a(n) ___ question, such as, "Which do you think is more dangerous, climbing stairs or parachuting out of an airplane?"

______ 4. In some modern paintings, human figures are distorted into such ___ shapes that it's hard to recognize facial features and body parts.

______ 5. Lining the music school's hallway are framed ___s of handwritten pages of music by great composers.

______ 6. Legal documents are usually worded in such ___ language that most people need a lawyer to translate the "legalese" into plain English.

______ 7. As I stood looking at the grandfather clock, I became ___(e)d by the shiny pendulum that swung back and forth, back and forth, back and forth.

______ 8. Usually the therapist showed great interest in her patients, but today she was too worried about her own family to give more than ___ responses.

______ 9. My sister's dormitory room is rather ___, with cement-block walls and bare floors, but she's made it less stark by hanging colorful posters and adding bright bedspreads and cushions.

______ 10. The magician David Copperfield does a trick called "___." One person is chained and locked in a box. When the box is opened, that person is gone, and someone else is chained there instead.

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

______
______ 1–2. The political cartoon showed the judge as a(n) ___ figure, with a huge belly and a gaping mouth. To me it's unfair — a ___ of journalistic ethics.

______
______ 3–4. The cat burglar in the film, ___ for stealing expensive jewelry, committed all his robberies wearing a(n) ___ outfit: a black T-shirt, plain black pants, black shoes, and black gloves.

______________________ 5–6. The novel has a(n) ___ opening scene, in which a young woman and her parrot sneak out of a house on a ladder. The novel goes on to ___ the reader with one spellbinding episode after another.
____

______________________ 7–8. Former principals had made only ___ efforts to rid the school of drugs, but the new principal attacked the problem head-on. As a result, the school has undergone a ___ from "hooked" to "clean."
____

______________________ 9–10. At the jewelers' convention, ___s of several famous gems were on display. I enjoyed seeing them, but I didn't understand the accompanying ___ explanation of the technical methods used to produce the copies.
____

➤ *Final Check:* A Costume Party

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

On the afternoon of a friend's New Year's Eve costume party, I made only a(n) (1)________________________ effort to put a costume together. Unenthusiastic about spending much time on this, I wanted to do something as simple as possible, even if the effect would be rather (2)________________________. I decided on a ghost costume — just a plain sheet with eyeholes cut out. Since all my sheets are green, I had to be the ghost of a frog.

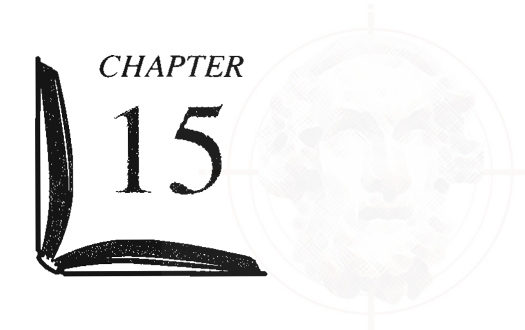
The party began for me with a rather (3)________________________ encounter: the door was opened by Julia Roberts, clutching her Best Actress Oscar — or at least a very good (4)________________________ of it. Then, when I went inside, the first men I saw were two (5)________________________ pirates, Blackbeard and Captain Hook. I listened in on their conversation, expecting to be (6)________________________(e)d by fascinating tales of cut-throat adventures; instead I heard only the (7)________________________ language of two math majors.

Giving up any hope of understanding their remarks, I looked around for my own friends. But their (8)________________________ from ordinary people to famous or odd people was so complete that I couldn't recognize anyone. Most of the costumes were in good taste. One, though, struck me as a (9)________________________: a person dressed as Abraham Lincoln — a President I venerate° for his character and leadership — was wearing a bull's-eye target, in crude mockery of President Lincoln's assassination. Another person looked frighteningly (10)________________________, with a mouth twisted to one side and three eyes, all of different sizes.

In the course of the evening, I also met Cleopatra, Shakespeare, and Snoopy, among others. I may never again spend time at a gathering replete° with so many celebrities.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 ________%	Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



CHAPTER 15



connoisseur	**lucid**
conspiracy	**plight**
contrite	**superficially**
distraught	**symmetrical**
germane	**verbose**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 connoisseur
/ˌkɒnəˈsɜː(r)/
-noun

- My sister is a **connoisseur** of Southern novels. She's read dozens of them, and she knows all about the authors and their different styles.
- Curtis has broad knowledge of French wines — where they are made, when they are at their best, and exactly how each one tastes. He's a true **connoisseur**.

__ *Connoisseur* means a. a doubter. b. an authority. c. a leader.

2 conspiracy
/kənˈspɪrəsɪ/
-noun

- The **conspiracy** to overthrow the government was started by two of the premier's own advisors.
- Although only Lee Harvey Oswald was arrested for the assassination of President Kennedy, many believe there was a **conspiracy** to kill the President.

__ *Conspiracy* means a. a plot. b. an idea. c. an announcement.

3 contrite
/ˈkɒntraɪt/
-adjective

- Dolores was especially **contrite** about tearing her sister's dress because she'd borrowed it without permission.
- Judges are often more lenient with offenders who truly regret their crimes. A criminal who seems genuinely **contrite** may get a shorter sentence.

__ *Contrite* means a. angry. b. confused. c. sorry.

4 distraught
/dɪsˈtrɔːt/
-adjective

- The parents of the little girl who wandered off in the crowded mall were **distraught** until she was found.
- As the snowstorm got worse and worse and his wife still hadn't arrived home from work, Jeff became increasingly **distraught**.

__ *Distraught* means a. anxious. b. busy. c. forgetful.

5 germane
/dʒɜːˈmeɪn/
-adjective

- Stacy went to the law library to look up information that might be **germane** to her client's case.
- It bothered Christine when her new boss asked if she had a boyfriend. That information certainly wasn't **germane** to her work.

__ *Germane* means a. damaging. b. related. c. foreign.

6 lucid
/ˈljuːsɪd/
-adjective

- I usually find computer manuals horribly unclear, but this one is **lucid**.
- The scientist's explanation of the greenhouse effect was so **lucid** that the entire audience was able to grasp it.

__ *Lucid* means a. easy to understand. b. repetitious. c. fair to both sides.

7 **plight**
/plaɪt/
-noun

- The **plight** of the homeless can be somewhat relieved by decent shelters.
- There were reports of a cave-in at the mine, but it was too soon to know much about the **plight** of the trapped miners.

__ *Plight* means a. a delayed situation. b. an unlikely situation. c. an unfortunate situation.

8 **superficially**
/ˌsjuːpəˈfɪʃəlɪ/
-adverb

- Leah spent a full week studying for the exam. Joyce, however, reviewed **superficially**, flipping through the pages of her textbook an hour before the test.
- This morning, the mechanic was short of time and inspected my car only **superficially**. He said he'd check it thoroughly later and then give me an estimate.

__ *Superficially* means a. thoroughly. b. slightly. c. daily.

9 **symmetrical**
/sɪˈmetrɪkəl/
-adjective

- The children's sandcastle was **symmetrical**, with a wall on each side and a tower and flag at each end.
- No one's face is perfectly **symmetrical**. For example, one eye is usually slightly higher than the other, and the left and right sides of the mouth differ.

__ *Symmetrical* means a. unique. b. beautiful. c. balanced.

10 **verbose**
/vɜːˈbəʊs/
-adjective

- The **verbose** senator said, "At this point in time, we have an urgent and important need for more monetary funds to declare unconditional war on drugs and combat this evil and harmful situation." The reporter wrote, "The senator said we urgently need more money to fight drugs."
- Gabe is the most **verbose** person I know. He always uses ten words when one would do.

__ *Verbose* means a. loud. b. wordy. c. self-important.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ______________ Very troubled; distressed
2. ______________ Using or containing too many words
3. ______________ In an on-the-surface manner; not thoroughly
4. ______________ Having to do with the issue at hand; relevant
5. ______________ Clearly expressed; easily understood
6. ______________ Truly sorry for having done wrong; repentant
7. ______________ Well proportioned; balanced; the same on both sides
8. ______________ An expert in fine art or in matters of taste
9. ______________ A situation marked by difficulty, hardship, or misfortune
10. ______________ A secret plot by two or more people, especially for a harmful or illegal purpose

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **connoisseur**	b. **conspiracy**	c. **contrite**	d. **distraught**	e. **germane**
f. **lucid**	g. **plight**	h. **superficially**	i. **symmetrical**	j. **verbose**

________ 1. Claire was truly sorry for having started the argument with Sal. To show how ___ she felt, she sent him a special note of apology.

________ 2. Everyone is greatly concerned about the ___ of the hostages. We're not even certain they're still alive.

________ 3. The garden is ___, with the same flowers and shrubs, arranged in the same pattern, on each side of a central path.

________ 4. A ___ of Asian art told me that my Chinese vase is very old, quite rare, and valuable.

________ 5. In writing, it is actually easier to be ___ than to make the effort to cut out the unnecessary words.

________ 6. During the Revolutionary War, Benedict Arnold, an American officer, was involved in a ___ to help the British win.

________ 7. The teacher and the other students became irritated when Susan kept asking questions that weren't ___ to the class discussion.

________ 8. My parents had expected my sister home by ten o'clock. By the time she finally walked in at two in the morning, they were very ___.

________ 9. Ved's teacher was so pleased with his clear explanation of a difficult theory that she wrote on his paper, "Wonderfully ___!"

________ 10. Whenever Kim tries to buy a new dress, her husband is only ___ interested. If she shows him one and asks his opinion, all he says is, "It's fine. Let's buy it and get out of here."

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________ 1–2. In the novel *Rosemary's Baby*, Rosemary becomes more and more ___ as she realizes that her husband and friends are involved in a ___ against her.

____
________ 3–4. Ms. Lewis is a ___ of Native American crafts. She can identify the tribe of the artist after examining a necklace or piece of pottery only ___.

______________ 5–6. The drunk driver is ___ about causing the accident, but his regret won't give Marsha solace° or ease her ___. She is permanently disabled.
____

______________ 7–8. The professor said, "It seems ___ to our discussion of the Age of Reason to mention that ___ architecture was typical. Balance was valued — both in art and in the individual."
____

______________ 9–10. Using too many superfluous° words can make something more difficult to understand. Thus if the essay had not been so ___, it would have been more ___.
____

➤ *Final Check:* The Missing Painting

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

It wasn't until noon that Daniel Cobb noticed the painting was missing. He immediately became (1)______________. As a (2)______________ of art, he was well aware of the enormous value of the painting — and this was a grievous° loss. He was so upset that when he phoned the police, he could not think or talk clearly enough to give a (3)______________ description of his unfortunate (4)______________. Instead, he found himself rambling so much that he was afraid the police would think he was just a (5)______________ old fool.

Nevertheless, the police soon arrived at Cobb's home, which was magnificent—a fine old mansion in a (6)______________ style, with a row of columns on each side of the front door. Leading the police to the room from which the painting had been taken, Cobb began to explain. "Last night," he said, "my wife and I gave a dinner party for art experts. We showed them our entire collection. I remember that they gave the missing painting special attention. At least, a few of them seemed to look at it more than just (7)______________. I can only assume that we are the victims of a (8)______________. Our guests must have plotted to sneak into the house during the night and take the painting."

As Cobb finished speaking, his wife entered the room, having just returned from town. She was clearly alarmed by the presence of the police. After Cobb quickly explained, however, she started to laugh. "Today's Monday," she finally said.

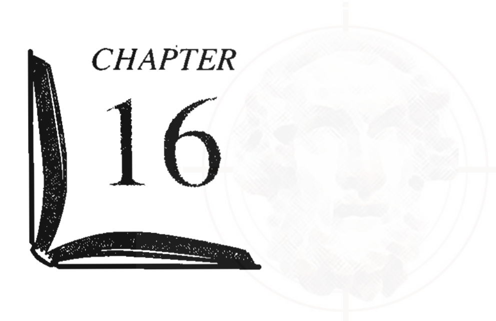
"I hardly see how that's (9)______________ to our problem!" her husband responded.

"Remember, we told the Leeworth Art Association it could exhibit the painting today, for its annual show. That's where I've been. I brought the painting there early this morning."

Cobb looked embarrassed but relieved that his guests had been exonerated° by his wife's story. "Accept my sincere apology for having bothered you. I am most (10)______________," he said to the police officers. "Please stay and have some lunch."

Scores	Sentence Check 2 ________%	Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.





CHAPTER 16

adept	**presumptuous**
encompass	**sordid**
entrepreneur	**standardize**
eradicate	**stint**
homogeneous	**stringent**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 adept /ˈædept/ *-adjective*

- People enjoy visiting my parents, who are **adept** at making guests feel welcome and at home.
- Justin is an **adept** liar. He always looks so innocent and sincere that everyone believes his lies.

__ *Adept* means a. skillful. b. profitable. c. awkward.

2 encompass /ɪnˈkʌmpəs/ *-verb*

- Our history teacher's broad knowledge of the subject **encompasses** details of life in ancient Egypt, Greece, and Rome.
- Tomorrow's test will be difficult because it **encompasses** all the material covered this semester.

__ *Encompass* means a. to suggest. b. to omit. c. to include.

3 entrepreneur /ˌɒntrəprəˈnɜː(r)/ *-noun*

- Glenville has no shopping center, but the city is growing so quickly that smart **entrepreneurs** are sure to start up new businesses there soon.
- My ten-year-old neighbor is already an **entrepreneur**. He set up a lemonade stand last summer and sold homemade cookies at Halloween.

__ *Entrepreneur* means a. a business investor. b. an overconfident person. c. a conformist.

4 eradicate /ɪˈrædɪkeɪt/ *-verb*

- In recent years, smallpox has been **eradicated** — the first time in history that humans have been able to wipe out a disease. Today many fear the virus may return to the world in the form of biological warfare.
- What makes so many people feel they must **eradicate** all signs of aging? Why should we have to get rid of our wrinkles and gray hair?

__ *Eradicate* means a. to reveal. b. to regulate strictly. c. to erase.

5 homogeneous /ˌhɒməʊˈdʒiːnɪəs/ *-adjective*

- The student body at Eastman College appears quite **homogeneous**, but there are significant social and economic differences among the students.
- "Homogenized" milk has been made **homogeneous**. This means that it's treated so it will be of uniform consistency, rather than having the cream rise to the top.

__ *Homogeneous* means a. strictly controlled. b. the same throughout. c. of high quality.

6 presumptuous /prɪˈzʌmptjʊəs/ *-adjective*

- It was **presumptuous** of Eric to announce his engagement to Phyllis before she had actually agreed to marry him.
- If you ask personal questions at a job interview, you'll be thought **presumptuous**. So, for example, don't ask the interviewer, "What are they paying you?"

__ *Presumptuous* means a. too forward. b. skilled. c. cautious.

7 sordid
/ˈsɔːdɪd/
-adjective

- Supermarket tabloids sell well because many people want to know the **sordid** details of celebrities' addictions and messy divorces.
- The reformed criminal now lectures at high schools on how to avoid the mistakes that led him into a **sordid** life as a drug dealer.

__ *Sordid* means a. proud. b. ugly. c. natural.

8 standardize
/ˈstændədaɪz/
-verb

- When the company **standardized** its pay scale, the salary for each type of job became identical throughout all the departments.
- If Jessica begins selling her homemade soup, she'll have to **standardize** the ingredients. Now she just puts in whatever she has on hand, so the soup is never the same from one day to the next.

__ *Standardize* means a. to do away with. b. to make consistent. c. to vary.

9 stint
/stɪnt/
-noun

- My **stint** serving hamburgers and fries at a fast-food restaurant convinced me that I needed to get a college degree.
- After traveling during her **stint** in the Navy, Alise wanted a job that would let her continue to see the world.

__ *Stint* means a. an assigned job. b. a risky undertaking. c. future work.

10 stringent
/ˈstrɪndʒənt/
-adjective

- Ms. Jasper has the most **stringent** standards in the department. Passing her course is difficult; getting an A is next to impossible.
- Elected officials should be held to a **stringent** code of ethics, requiring them to avoid even the appearance of wrongdoing.

__ *Stringent* means a. different. b. flexible. c. demanding.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ________________ A person who organizes, manages, and takes the risk of a business undertaking
2. ________________ Highly skilled; expert
3. ________________ A period of work or service
4. ________________ Too bold; overly confident
5. ________________ To get rid of altogether; wipe out
6. ________________ Strictly controlled or enforced; strict; severe
7. ________________ To make uniform; cause to conform to a model
8. ________________ To include; contain
9. ________________ Made up of similar or identical parts; uniform throughout
10. ________________ Indecent; morally low; corrupt

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **adept**	b. **encompass**	c. **entrepreneur**	d. **eradicate**	e. **homogeneous**
f. **presumptuous**	g. **sordid**	h. **standardize**	i. **stint**	j. **stringent**

______________ 1. It's ___ of Amy to assume she's got the job when others are still being interviewed.

______________ 2. It takes years of study and practice to become ___ at acupuncture.

______________ 3. In the novel *Oliver Twist*, innocent young Oliver falls into the hands of a gang of pickpockets, who teach him their ___ trade.

______________ 4. My grandfather held many jobs during his life. He even did a(n) ___ as a circus performer.

______________ 5. Joyce and Steven's adopted son was abused in an earlier home. They're working hard to ___ the lingering effects on him of that experience.

______________ 6. The town is so close-knit and ___ that newcomers feel out of place. Many of the residents are even related.

______________ 7. The articles in our small newspaper ___ local and statewide news, but not national or international events.

______________ 8. My sister applied to several colleges, some with very high admission standards for their students and others with less ___ requirements.

______________ 9. Doug has just opened an auto repair shop. Now that he's a(n) ___, he can join the National Association for the Self-Employed.

______________ 10. Should the high school curriculum be ___(e)d throughout the state? Or should each school district be free to design its own courses?

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
______________ 1–2. To succeed, ___s must be ___ at organization and management. In addition, they must be resilient° enough to deal with the ups and downs of running a business.

____
______________ 3–4. During Nate's ___ as a teacher at a military academy, he felt that the ___ rules impeded° his easygoing, flexible approach.

____
______________ 5–6. After serving a prison term for theft, Charlie is contrite°. He's decided to begin a new life as an honest citizen and ___ all traces of his ___ past.

_______________ _______________ 7–8. I've been working at the daycare center only one week, so this suggestion may be ___, but I think the center's program should ___ activities geared to shy children as well as ones for gregarious° kids.

_______________ _______________ 9–10. After running the English as a Second Language class a different way every term for a few years, the instructors have finally ___(e)d their approach. On the first night, all students meet as one large class, regardless of their English ability. By the second night, instructors have divided them into smaller, more ___ classes.

➤ *Final Check:* An Ohio Girl in New York

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Soon after Gina moved from her small Ohio town to New York City, she became so discouraged that she nearly returned home. It was easy to see why she was despondent°: New York had the glamour and excitement that she had expected, but not the high-paying jobs. However, Gina decided to stay in the big city and put in a(n) (1)_______________ as a waitress in a coffee shop while hoping for something better to turn up. She had been offered only one higher-paying job, as someone who called elderly people and tried to scare them into buying an expensive, unproven "anti-cancer pill," but she felt that this kind of work was too (2)_______________.

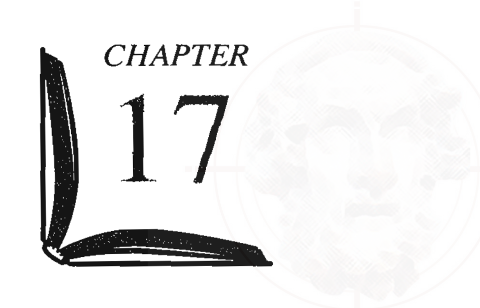
At least she enjoyed the coffee shop. For someone used to a small, (3)_______________ town, the customers seemed to come in an enormous variety. Also, the low salary forced her to stick to a(n) (4)_______________ budget. As a result of this financial situation, she was becoming (5)_______________ at making one dollar go as far as two did before.

One day, Gina met a customer who had recently opened a video rental store. This (6)_______________ was about to open a second store, and he sometimes discussed his plans with Gina. Although she worried that he might think it (7)_______________ of a waitress to offer a suggestion about the video business, Gina told him a thought she had about how he might (8)_______________ his rental system. He could ask all his customers to fill out the same form. Then a single computer file could (9)_______________ all the information. Customers would be signed up automatically for both stores at once. To Gina's relief, the customer didn't scoff° at her idea; in fact, he thanked her for the advice.

Sometime later, he stopped in at the coffee shop to say he needed a capable person to manage his new store. He offered Gina the job. Within a year, she was the manager of three video stores and earning an excellent salary. She was euphoric°, but her happiness would never fully (10)_______________ her memories of those difficult first months in New York.

Scores Sentence Check 2 ________% Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.





exhort	**masochist**
flamboyant	**meticulous**
foible	**rancor**
innocuous	**recrimination**
magnanimous	**repugnant**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **exhort** /ɪgˈzɔːt/ *-verb*

- The school counselor gave an impassioned speech to the parents, in which she **exhorted** them to make every effort to keep their children off drugs.
- On the eve of the invasion, the general **exhorted** the troops to fight bravely for their homeland.

__ *Exhort* means a. to accuse. b. to praise. c. to urge.

2 **flamboyant** /flæmˈbɔɪənt/ *-adjective*

- Lily can't resist **flamboyant** clothes. She'd wear a hot-pink dress with gold satin trim to a funeral.
- With his sequined suits, glittering jewelry, and silver piano, Liberace was probably the world's most **flamboyant** pianist.

__ *Flamboyant* means a. flashy. b. self-centered. c. concerned with details.

3 **foible** /ˈfɔɪbl/ *-noun*

- Serious character flaws — such as abusiveness — are hard to overlook, but **foibles** — such as drinking soup through a straw — can often be easily tolerated.
- "I accept my husband's **foible** of leaving clothes lying around," Barb remarked, "because it lets me be messy without feeling guilty."

__ *Foible* means a. a serious problem. b. a minor failing. c. a complaint.

4 **innocuous** /ɪˈnɒkjʊəs/ *-adjective*

- Although most children engage in **innocuous** pranks on Halloween, some get out of hand and do serious damage.
- Experts at the Poison Information Center can tell you if a household substance is harmful or **innocuous**.

__ *Innocuous* means a. without bad effects. b. expensive. c. satisfying.

5 **magnanimous** /mægˈnænɪməs/ *-adjective*

- At age 5, Jonathan is already learning to be **magnanimous**. He forgives and hugs his baby sister even when she hits him on the head with a wooden block.
- Last Thanksgiving, someone at work drew a funny picture of our boss as an enormous turkey. When the boss saw it, he was **magnanimous** — he laughed, said it was terrific, and even hung it up over his desk.

__ *Magnanimous* means a. big-hearted. b. consistent. c. resentful.

6 **masochist** /ˈmæsəʊkɪst/ *-noun*

- Psychologists are trying to understand why **masochists** obtain satisfaction from suffering.
- "A **masochist's** idea of a good time," said the comedian, "is getting hit by a truck on the way home from having all his teeth pulled."

__ *Masochist* means a. someone filled with hatred. b. someone who enjoys being hurt. c. someone who enjoys hurting others.

7 **meticulous**
/mɪˈtɪkjʊləs/
-adjective

- When you proofread your own writing, be **meticulous** — check every detail.
- Ken is **meticulous** about his appearance. He never has a wrinkle in his clothing or a hair out of place.

__ *Meticulous* means a. precise. b. bold. c. unconcerned.

8 **rancor**
/ˈræŋkə(r)/
-noun

- The **rancor** between my uncles has lasted for twenty years, ever since Uncle Dmitri married the woman to whom Uncle Sergei had proposed.
- When there is long-lasting **rancor** between divorced parents, their children may also start to share this bitterness.

__ *Rancor* means a. a minor fault. b. deep hostility. c. secrecy.

9 **recrimination**
/rɪˌkrɪmɪˈneɪʃən/
-noun

- The couple's session with the marriage counselor failed miserably; it began with the husband and wife hurling accusations at each other, and it never progressed beyond these **recriminations**.
- When Lainie's father and her teacher met to discuss Lainie's poor grades, they exchanged **recriminations** — each accused the other of not helping her do better.

__ *Recrimination* means a. an urgent plea. b. a detailed suggestion. c. an accusation in reply.

10 **repugnant**
/rɪˈpʌgnənt/
-adjective

- My parents find some of my eating habits **repugnant**, but I see nothing offensive about mixing peas and ketchup into mashed potatoes.
- A snake is **repugnant** to many people — "Slimy!" they say, shivering with distaste. However, snakes are not at all slimy, and most are harmless.

__ *Repugnant* means a. disgusting. b. amusing. c. remarkable.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ________________ Intense hatred or ill will; long-lasting resentment
2. ________________ Harmless; inoffensive
3. ________________ Offensive; distasteful; repulsive
4. ________________ A person who gains satisfaction from suffering physical or psychological pain
5. ________________ Very showy; strikingly bold
6. ________________ A minor weakness or character flaw; a minor fault in behavior
7. ________________ An accusation made in response to an accuser; countercharge
8. ________________ To urge with argument or strong advice; plead earnestly
9. ________________ Noble in mind and spirit; especially generous in forgiving
10. ________________ Extremely careful and exact; showing great attention to details

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **exhort**	b. **flamboyant**	c. **foible**	d. **innocuous**	e. **magnanimous**
f. **masochist**	g. **meticulous**	h. **rancor**	i. **recrimination**	j. **repugnant**

________ 1. Why is it that bats seem so ___? Do we think a flying mouselike creature is distasteful, or do we associate bats with vampires?

________ 2. It was ___ of the Greens to forgive the driver who ran over their dog.

________ 3. Battered women who stay with their abusive partners aren't necessarily ___s; they don't enjoy being hurt, but often they can't see any way to escape.

________ 4. Although nail-biting is only a ___, it can become maddening to a companion who observes it day after day.

________ 5. Before the football game, the coach gave a fiery pep talk. He ___(e)d the players to fight for the honor of the team and the school.

________ 6. To an allergic person, foods that are normally ___, such as milk or wheat, can cause discomfort and even serious illness.

________ 7. The long-standing ___ between the two women finally came to an end when one of them fell and the other rushed over to help her.

________ 8. The angry neighbors traded ___s: "Your wild kids trampled all over my flower bed!" "Well, your crazy dog dug up my lawn!"

________ 9. Some jobs needn't be done in a(n) ___ way. For instance, why sweep every speck of dust off a floor that's only going to get dirty again in an hour?

________ 10. On New Year's Day in Philadelphia, string bands called "Mummers" strut their stuff in ___ costumes designed to outshine all other bands in the parade.

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________ 1–2. My second-grade teacher had stringent° standards. For one thing, she ___(e)d us to be ___ about our handwriting. "Dot every *i*," she would say, "and cross every *t*."

____
________ 3–4. In a small business, it's important never to instigate° quarrels or let ___ develop. People must learn to be ___ and forgive each other's errors.

____
________ 5–6. Many find the thought of a ___ seeking out and enjoying suffering to be as ___ as the idea of causing someone else to suffer.

________________ ________________ 7–8. Walter is certainly odd. Still, most of his ___s — like wearing bedroom slippers to work and leaving bags of pretzels all over the office — are so ___ that nobody really minds them.

________________ ________________ 9–10. When Martha put on a bright red beaded dress with huge rhinestone earrings, ___s flew back and forth between her and her sister. "You look preposterous° in that outfit," her sister said. "It's much too ___." Martha replied, "Well, *your* clothes are the most boring I've ever seen."

➤*Final Check:* How Neat Is Neat Enough?

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Experts say that the most ordinary matters sometimes create the biggest problems in a marriage. If one spouse is a slob and the other is (1)________________, there is bound to be trouble.

At first, newlyweds tend to be (2)________________, readily forgiving each other's (3)________________s. The wife says it's "sweet" that her husband made the bed while she was still in it and "cute" that he grabbed her plate to wash it when she picked up her sandwich to take a bite. "You're so helpful," she coos. And he manages a smile when she dumps her too-expensive, too-(4)________________ gold sequined dress in the middle of the bedroom floor. "We've sure got a high-priced, flashy rug," he jokes.

But the honeymoon ends, and the idiosyncrasies° that once seemed (5)________________ start to be seriously annoying. He begins to think, "Since my housekeeping is so impeccable°, why isn't she picking up my good habits? Why must I wade through dirty pantyhose to reach the closet? Why is there spaghetti sauce on the kitchen ceiling fan again?" He (6)________________s her to have some self-respect and stop living like a pig.

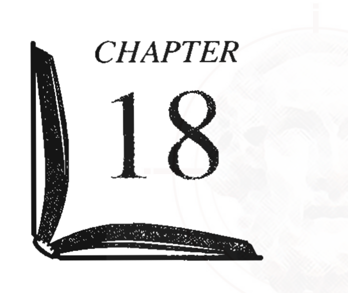
And she begins to wonder about him: Why does he insist on dusting the tops of the door frames when no one can see them? So what if she squeezes the toothpaste from the middle of the tube — why should he find that harmless habit so (7)________________? Maybe he's a (8)________________ — why else would he be so happy down on his knees, scrubbing the bathroom floor with a toothbrush (one of the "old" ones that he replaced after using it for a week)?

Soon the accusations and (9)________________s start. She yells, "You're a zealot° for neatness — that's all you care about. You spend more time holding that vacuum cleaner than you spend holding me!" He responds, "If you weren't so sloppy, I'd hold you more often. As it is, I have to climb over a mountain of junk just to get near you!"

Eventually, as the two of them continue arguing with each other and berating° each other, their feelings of (10)________________ become so strong that a breakup is imminent.° It won't be long before another relationship, so to speak, bites the dust.

Scores Sentence Check 2 ________% Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



CHAPTER

18



anima	**miss, mit**
arch, -archy	**mort**
ben-, bene-	**poly-**
-ee	**tempo, tempor**
-log, -logue	**ten**

Ten Word Parts in Context

Figure out the meanings of the following ten word parts by looking *closely* and *carefully* at the context in which they appear. Then, in the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each word part.

1 anima /ˈænɪmə/

- During the worst part of her illness, Trina lay quietly in bed. We knew she was recovering when she sat up and began to talk in an **animated** way.
- I never understood why pet rocks were popular. They were **inanimate** objects, and who wants a "pet" that doesn't move or even breathe?

__ The word part *anima* means

a. good. b. experience. c. life.

2 arch, -archy /ɑːtʃ, ɑːtʃɪ/

- Many fictional heroes have an **archenemy**. For instance, Sherlock Holmes's main opponent was the evil Dr. Moriarty.
- Among Amish people, the family is a **patriarchy**. The father rules the household, and the women and children are expected to obey.

__ The word part *arch* or *-archy* means

a. chief. b. sender. c. receiver.

3 ben-, bene- /ben, benɪ/

- Southern California has a **benign** climate — sunny and warm.
- For Cheryl, day care has been **beneficial**. She's much less shy now.

__ The word part *ben-* or *bene-* means

a. experience. b. deadly. c. good.

4 -ee /iː/

- The mayor had to appoint a new chief of police. The first **appointee** became unavailable — he was serving a two-year sentence in prison.
- Today's **employees** expect to receive benefits as well as a salary.

__ The word part *-ee* means

a. a ruler. b. someone who receives. c. someone who sends.

5 -log, -logue /lɒg/

- It's almost impossible to have a **dialog** with Aaron because he does all the talking.
- The play opened with a **prologue**: before the action began, one of the characters came onstage and made a speech to the audience.

__ The word part *-log* or *-logue* means

a. speaking. b. time. c. send.

6 miss, mit /mɪs, mɪt/

- The United Nations sends peacekeeping **missions** to trouble spots around the world, although not all of these efforts succeed.
- I use a telephone every day, but to tell you the truth, I really have no idea how it **transmits** sound across a distance.

__ The word part *miss* or *mit* means

a. send. b. well. c. hold.

7 mort /mɔːt/

- Ms. Patterson took her class to visit a **mortician**, who explained how he prepares a body for burial.
- Shakespeare's works are said to have achieved **immortality**: they will never die, since they will be read and performed forever.

__ The word part *mort* means a. death. b. breath. c. name.

8 poly- /ˈpɒlɪ/

- A **polytechnic** school is one which teaches many different sciences and industrial arts.
- **Polygamy** is a form of marriage in which a person can have a number of spouses at the same time.

__ The word part *poly-* means a. difficult. b. time. c. many.

9 tempo, tempor /ˈtempəʊ/

- The chorus sang the difficult piece slowly at first. When they seemed sure of all the notes, the director speeded up the **tempo**.
- The trailer in the Langs' yard is there only **temporarily**, until the repairs to their house are finished and they can move back in.

__ The word part *tempo* or *tempor* means a. holding. b. time. c. number.

10 ten /ten/

- **Detention** is a common punishment in elementary and high school. Students who misbehave are kept for an hour or so at the end of the day.
- **Tenant** farmers hold the right to work someone else's land; they pay rent in cash or with a portion of the produce.

__ The word part *ten* means a. spirit. b. keep. c. divide.

Matching Word Parts with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten word parts. Clearly write or print each word part next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word part.

1. ____________________ Many
2. ____________________ Time
3. ____________________ Hold; keep
4. ____________________ Death
5. ____________________ A specific way of speaking or writing
6. ____________________ Chief, ruler
7. ____________________ Life, breath; spirit
8. ____________________ Good, well
9. ____________________ Send
10. ____________________ One who receives or experiences something; one who is in a certain condition

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the word parts well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

a. **anima**	b. **arch, -archy**	c. **ben-, bene-**	d. **-ee**	e. **-logue**
f. **miss, mit**	g. **mort**	h. **poly-**	i. **tempo, tempor**	j. **ten**

________________ 1. A high-ranking angel is called a(n) (. . . *angel*) ___.

________________ 2. A(n) (. . . *factor*) ___ has been good enough to give the city blankets to pass out to the homeless.

________________ 3. The (. . . *ality*) ___ rate is the death rate — that is, the percentage of people in a group who die in a given time or from a particular cause.

________________ 4. I enjoy (*trave . . . s*) ___ on TV. It's interesting to hear people talk about their travels.

________________ 5. Certain (. . . *ets*) ___, such as the belief in the sanctity of marriage, are held by many religions.

________________ 6. When the bell rang and the teacher said "Class is (*dis . . . ed*) ___," that was enough to send the children hurtling into the hallway like popcorn exploding from a popper.

________________ 7. There was suspicion that the evil dictator had been murdered, but a (*post . . . em*) ___ examination showed that he had died of natural causes.

________________ 8. A(n) (. . . *graph*) ___, or "lie detector," records several physical responses of the person hooked up to it, including heart rate, breathing rate, and blood pressure.

________________ 9. Many cartoons today are not made very well. The (. . . *tion*) ___ is so poor that the characters don't seem to be alive — they don't move smoothly and naturally.

________________ 10. "We are here to nominate candidates for president of the Liars' Club," said the club's current president. "Remember," she said with a smile, "that the (*nomin . . . s*) ___ should be exceptionally honest."

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

____
________________ 1–2. The (*cata . . .*) ___ of unusual gifts includes a plastic skunk named "Rosebud" which (*e . . . s*) ___ a rose-scented air freshener.

____
________________ 3–4. Our parish priest was especially (. . . *volent*) ___ and wise. I wasn't surprised to hear that he eventually became a(n) (. . . *bishop*) ___.

________________ 5–6. The owner of the safe-deposit box had to relinquish° it to the police.
________________ The (*con . . . ts*) ___ are now being held (. . . *arily*) ___ by the district attorney, until the trial.

________________ 7–8. Our visitor from (. . . *nesia*) ___, a country of many islands, told us
________________ about the plight° of (*refug . . . s*) ___ who had to flee from one island after it was struck by a hurricane.

________________ 9–10. Mary Shelley's classic novel *Frankenstein* tells the story of a doctor
________________ who had the presumptuous° belief that a mere (. . . *al*) ___ could achieve godlike power and (. . . *te*) ___ a lifeless body.

➤ *Final Check:* A Cult Community

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten word parts. First read the following selection carefully. Then complete each *italicized* word in the parentheses below with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word part goes in which blank.) Use each word part once.

My friend Lucy recently visited her brother Ben in British Columbia. She was shocked to discover that Ben was living in a cult — a community of about forty followers, headed by a (*patri . . .*) (1)________________ whom they all called Uncle. Uncle was a (. . . *ign*) (2)________________ leader as long as his authority wasn't questioned, but he wouldn't tolerate troublemakers or dissidents°. Uncle's followers were expected to regard him as infallible° and to uphold the stringent° (. . . *ets*) (3)________________ of his "religion." These strict rules included sticking to a monogamous lifestyle. Uncle himself, however, was a(n) (. . . *gamist*) (4)________________ who chose the prettiest cult members as his wives, and he drove around in an ostentatious° car, a gold Rolls-Royce. Several times each day, all the cult members would be gathered to hear Uncle's (*mono . . . s*) (5)________________, speeches in which he exhorted° them to think of eternal life, not of their brief, (. . . *ary*) (6)________________ existence on earth. Many of them believed Uncle to be (*im . . . al*) (7)________________. Others admitted that he might indeed die someday, but they fully expected that his body would be (*re . . . ted*) (8)________________very soon thereafter.

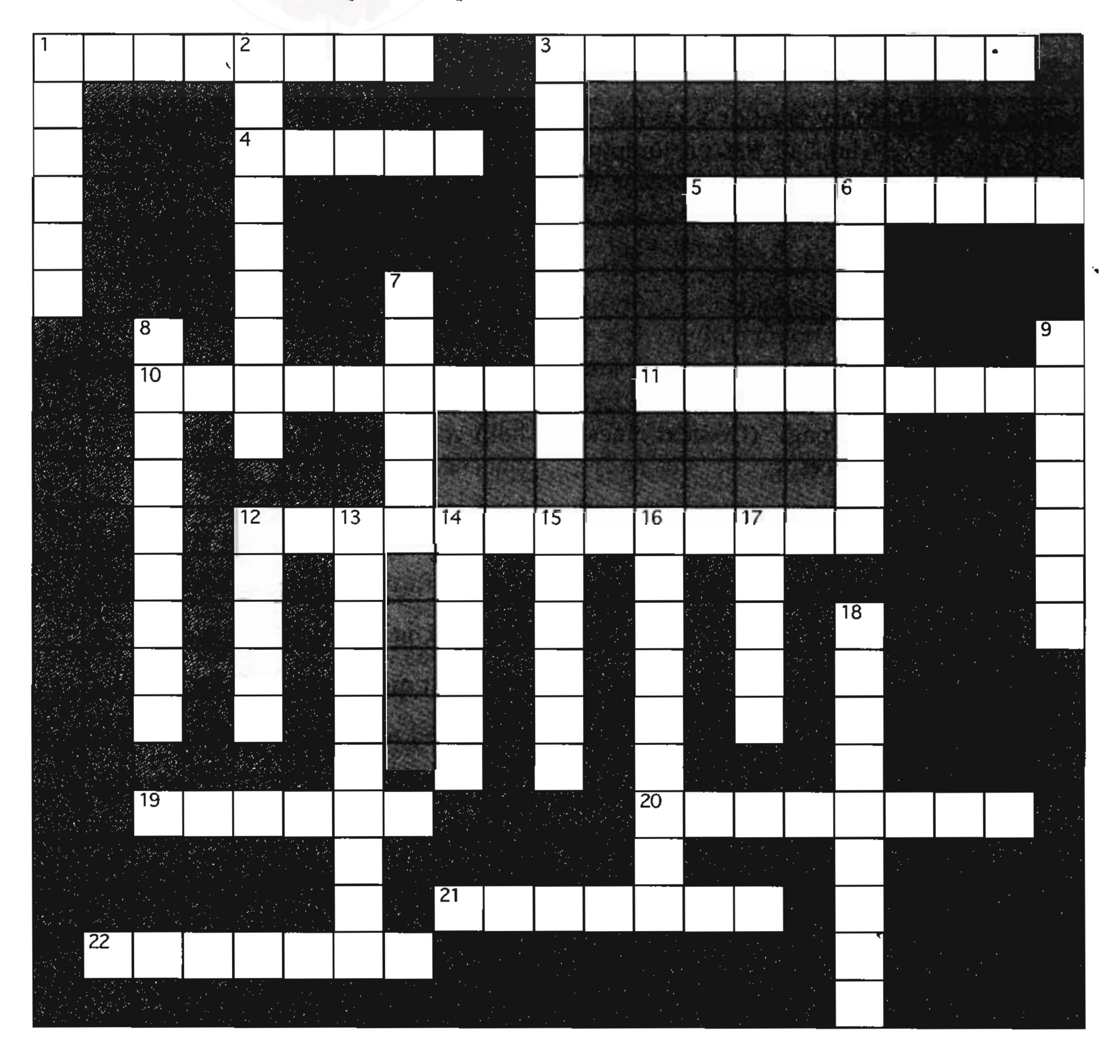
Lucy's brother was a particularly strong (*devot . . .*) (9)________________ of the cult; he believed that God had sent him on a (. . . *ion*) (10)________________ to follow Uncle. To Lucy, however, it seemed that Ben had been mesmerized° by a charlatan°, and she wished she knew how to break the spell that this dishonest leader had cast on her brother.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 ________%	Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT THREE: Review

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit Three. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



adept
antipathy
austere
contrite
eradicate
esoteric
exhort
foible
germane
grotesque
imminent
impede
inclusive
lucid
masochist
meticulous
notorious
precarious
rancor
sordid
stint
stringent
superficially
travesty
verbose

ACROSS

1. Beyond the understanding of most people
3. Extremely careful and exact; showing great attention to details
4. Highly skilled; expert
5. Truly sorry for having done wrong; repentant
10. Known widely but unfavorably
11. Distorted or strikingly inconsistent in shape, appearance, or manner
12. Not thoroughly
19. Indecent; morally low
20. About to happen
21. Without decoration or luxury; severely simple
22. Using too many words

DOWN

1. To urge with argument or strong advice; plead earnestly
2. To get rid of; wipe out
3. A person who enjoys suffering or physical pain
6. A crude, exaggerated, or ridiculous representation
7. A minor weakness or character flaw
8. A strong dislike or distaste
9. Having to do with the issue at hand; relevant
12. A period of work or service
13. Dangerous; risky
14. Intense hatred or ill will
15. To delay or slow up; get in the way of
16. Including much or everything
17. Clearly expressed
18. Strictly controlled or enforced; strict; severe

UNIT THREE: Test 1

PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

________________ 1. Working-class housing in nineteenth-century England was ___ by today's standards: crowded, dark, badly ventilated, and unsanitary.

a. meticulous b. distraught c. sordid d. innocuous

________________ 2. Even when textbooks are ___ throughout a school system, methods of teaching may vary greatly.

a. standardized b. mesmerized c. contrite d. symmetrical

________________ 3. The existence of nuclear weapons puts everyone in a(n) ___ situation.

a. austere b. precarious c. magnanimous d. flamboyant

________________ 4. As long as the thief was in Europe, American courts had no ___ over him.

a. metamorphosis b. connoisseur c. jurisdiction d. travesty

________________ 5. Having lived in Italy and studied cooking there, the newspaper's food critic is a ___ of Italian cuisine.

a. masochist b. rancor c. plight d. connoisseur

________________ 6. New York City drivers are ___ for failing to pay their parking fines. Currently they owe about half a billion dollars.

a. stringent b. symmetrical c. notorious d. magnanimous

________________ 7. Some people feel that a circus act in which costumed elephants dance or stand on their heads is a ___ of these intelligent animals' true nature.

a. foible b. recrimination c. conspiracy d. travesty

________________ 8. My ___ as a worker in the hotel laundry lasted only a day. It turned out that I was allergic to the soap.

a. facsimile b. idiosyncrasy c. foible d. stint

________________ 9. The Englishman John Merrick had an illness that gave him a(n) ___ appearance, which is why he was called "The Elephant Man." Despite people's reactions to his misshapen head and body, Merrick remained affectionate and gentle.

a. germane b. imminent c. contrite d. grotesque

________________ 10. A founder of the U.S. Steel Company was wealthy enough to have an expensive ___. It was his habit to bet a thousand dollars on which of two raindrops falling down a windowpane would reach the bottom first.

a. masochist b. recrimination c. facsimile d. idiosyncrasy

(Continues on next page)

PART B

On the answer line, write the letter of the choice that best completes each item.

_____ 11. Since the President's speech was **imminent**, the reporters
a. left to write their stories.
b. got ready to take notes on it.
c. planned to come back in an hour.
d. had difficulty understanding it.

_____ 12. The **austere** office
a. had bare walls, a small desk, and one chair.
b. was filled with desks and file cabinets.
c. contained fake flowers and cheap posters.
d. had fine art, live plants, and plush carpets.

_____ 13. Rita wears **flamboyant** hairstyles. Today, her hair is
a. chin-length.
b. in a ponytail.
c. easily cared for.
d. in green braids.

_____ 14. When Annabelle broke off their engagement, Arthur showed he was **magnanimous** by saying,
a. "How weird. I was just about to dump *you*."
b. "You don't deserve me, and that's that."
c. "I'm the unhappiest man in the world."
d. "*Please* keep the three-carat diamond ring."

_____ 15. When told he needed to have an operation, the **masochist**
a. panicked, saying, "I just can't face that."
b. wanted a second opinion.
c. assumed that he would die.
d. secretly hoped it would hurt quite a lot.

_____ 16. "Let me tell you of my **plight**," the stranger said. "You see,
a. I've left my wallet in a taxi and I have no money to get home."
b. I was born in Kansas and my parents were farmers."
c. I collect rare stamps and coins."
d. I'd like to offer you a tremendous opportunity to make money."

_____ 17. It was **presumptuous** of my brother to
a. volunteer his free time to work at a homeless shelter.
b. refuse to lend money to his spendthrift pal Leon.
c. call elderly, dignified Mr. Jackson "Larry" as soon as he met him.
d. start giggling in the middle of a quiet church service.

_____ 18. The police officer was **superficially** wounded, so the doctor
a. rushed him to the hospital for immediate surgery.
b. suggested that he call his family and clergyperson.
c. put on a bandage and told him he could return to work.
d. asked to consult with a specialist.

_____ 19. I hadn't realized how much **antipathy** Jack felt for Tara until I saw him
a. staring at her like a lovesick puppy.
b. stick out his tongue at her as she turned away from him.
c. secretly send her small amounts of cash just to help her make ends meet.
d. cover up for some mistakes she made at work.

_____ 20. "You cheated!" one child yelled. The other child answered with this **recrimination**:
a. "Well, you're the biggest, most rotten cheater of them all."
b. "Let's start the game over again, and this time I'll try to do better."
c. "No, I didn't."
d. "I'm going home."

Score (Number correct) ________ × 5 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT THREE: Test 2

PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **advocate**	b. **conspiracy**	c. **contrite**	d. **emancipate**	e. **eradicate**
f. **exhort**	g. **facsimile**	h. **foible**	i. **inclusive**	j. **lucid**
k. **metamorphosis**	l. **preposterous**	m. **repugnant**		

________________ 1. The furry white and green mold growing on the old tomato sauce was a(n) ___ sight.

________________ 2. Correct punctuation makes prose more ___.

________________ 3. One of my ___s is biting into many chocolates in a box until I find one I like.

________________ 4. The dictator arrested everyone involved in the ___ to overthrow him, including his wife.

________________ 5. A(n) ___ of a transcript isn't official unless it has been stamped with the seal of the school registrar.

________________ 6. The boys were ___ when they realized that their teasing had made Mary afraid to go to school the next day.

________________ 7. If the common cold were ever ___(e)d, it would be economically unhealthy for the makers of cold remedies.

________________ 8. The TV preacher ___(e)d viewers to support his ministry with whatever funds they could manage to send.

________________ 9. "It's an all-___ tour," the travel agent said. "Hotel, meals, flights both ways — everything is covered in one package."

________________ 10. Environmentalists ___ stricter controls on American industry, which releases billions of pounds of pollution into the air each year.

________________ 11. After Cristina learned to read at age 30, she underwent a(n) ___. She changed from being shy to being confident, got an interesting new job, and started taking college classes at night.

________________ 12. When I told my son to mow the lawn after he'd cleaned his room, he groaned and said, "I thought Lincoln ___(e)d all the slaves, but it looks like he forgot one."

________________ 13. The man made the ___ claim that he had been taken aboard a Martian spaceship by someone who looked like Woody Allen, except that his skin was green.

(Continues on next page)

PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

____ 14. I was *distraught* when I got the raise I had asked for.

____ 15. Only female black widow spiders are dangerous to humans. The bite of a male is *innocuous*.

____ 16. Ricardo writes thoughtful essays and then spoils them by handing in a *meticulous* final draft filled with spelling and typing errors.

____ 17. Marsha, as *verbose* as always, signed her letter only "Best," instead of "Best wishes."

____ 18. Rose's "How are you?" always seems *perfunctory*, just a matter of routine courtesy, not genuine interest.

____ 19. As kids, my brother and I loved staying with our grandparents because of their *stringent* rules; they let us stay up as late as we liked and eat candy for breakfast.

PART C

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **synonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: _c_ **antipathy**	a. illness	b. admiration	c. hatred
____ 20. **rancor**	a. noise	b. good will	c. bitterness
____ 21. **encompass**	a. include	b. turn	c. omit
____ 22. **provocative**	a. boring	b. foreign	c. fascinating

PART D

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **antonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: _b_ **antipathy**	a. illness	b. admiration	c. hatred
____ 23. **impede**	a. discover	b. aid	c. block
____ 24. **germane**	a. unrelated	b. relevant	c. healthy
____ 25. **adept**	a. clumsy	b. experienced	c. skilled

Score (Number correct) ________ × 4 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT THREE: Test 3

Each item below starts with a pair of words in CAPITAL LETTERS. For each item, figure out the relationship between these two words. Then decide which of the choices (*a*, *b*, *c*, or *d*) expresses a similar relationship. Write the letter of your choice on the answer line.

____ 1. ADVOCATE : OPPOSE ::

a. rush : hurry
b. predict : know
c. debate : win
d. contradict : agree with

____ 2. ANTIPATHY : ENEMIES ::

a. romance : siblings
b. love : hate
c. affection : friends
d. intimacy : strangers

____ 3. EMANCIPATE : ENSLAVE ::

a. say : speak
b. elect : vote
c. convict : jurors
d. arrest : release

____ 4. IMMINENT : THE YEAR 4000 ::

a. high: Mount Qomolangma
b. hot : North Pole
c. dry : Sahara Desert
d. wet : Pacific Ocean

____ 5. AUSTERE : PLAIN ::

a. remote : control
b. nearby : close
c. strict : easygoing
d. selfish : tantrum

____ 6. ESOTERIC : BRAIN SURGERY ::

a. logical : infancy
b. daring : jogging
c. noisy : sleeping
d. challenging : mountain climbing

____ 7. FACSIMILE : ORIGINAL ::

a. parent : adult
b. reproduction : painting
c. brother : man
d. piano : pianist

____ 8. MESMERIZE : HYPNOTIST ::

a. operate : surgeon
b. listen : lecturer
c. disappear : announcer
d. repair : undertaker

____ 9. CONNOISSEUR : TASTE ::

a. computer programmer : height
b. proofreader : courage
c. comedian : wit
d. acrobat : clumsiness

____ 10. CONSPIRACY : PLOTTERS ::

a. football field : athletes
b. blueprint : architect
c. railroad : conductors
d. television : viewers

(Continues on next page)

____ 11. SUPERFICIALLY : UNDERSTAND ::

a. thoroughly : examine
b. slowly : read
c. briefly : visit
d. race : run

____ 12. SYMMETRICAL : SQUARE ::

a. boxy : circle
b. circular : rectangle
c. triangular : hoop
d. egg-shaped : oval

____ 13. ADEPT : PICKPOCKET ::

a. thin : chess player
b. scholarly : shortstop
c. graceful : dancer
d. cheerful : worrier

____ 14. ENCOMPASS : EXCLUDE ::

a. explain : clarify
b. insert : write
c. erase : remove
d. omit : include

____ 15. ENTREPRENEUR : BUSINESS ::

a. dentist : patient
b. producer : movie
c. cook : fry
d. company : employee

____ 16. HOMOGENEOUS : MILK ::

a. juicy : cornflakes
b. fattening : celery
c. grainy : sugar
d. greasy : water

____ 17. FLAMBOYANT : GRAY SUIT ::

a. economical : ten-course banquet
b. generous : thirty-percent tip
c. luxurious : palace
d. competitive : Olympics

____ 18. FOIBLE : NAIL-BITING ::

a. weakness : self-control
b. phobia : fear of heights
c. strength : compulsive gambling
d. skill : blue eyes

____ 19. MAGNANIMOUS : GENEROUS ::

a. angelic : heaven
b. softhearted : brutal
c. delicate : flower
d. affectionate : loving

____ 20. REPUGNANT : COCKROACHES ::

a. cheerful : ants
b. sturdy : butterflies
c. welcome : songbirds
d. ruthless : doves

Score (Number correct) ________ × 5 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT THREE: Test 4 (Word Parts)

PART A

Listed in the left-hand column below are ten common word parts, followed by words in which the parts are used. In each blank, write in the letter of the correct definition on the right.

Word Parts	Examples	Definitions
____ 1. **anima**	animated, inanimate	a. Hold; keep
____ 2. **arch, -archy**	archenemy, patriarchy	b. Send
____ 3. **ben- bene-**	benign, beneficial	c. A specific way of speaking or writing
____ 4. **-ee**	appointee, employee	d. Many
____ 5. **-log, -logue**	dialog, prologue	e. One who receives or experiences something; one who is in a certain condition
____ 6. **miss, mit**	mission, transmit	f. Good, well
____ 7. **mort**	mortician, immortality	g. Chief, ruler
____ 8. **poly-**	polytechnic, polygamy	h. Time
____ 9. **tempo, tempor**	tempo, temporarily	i. Life, breath; spirit
____ 10. **ten**	detention, tenant	j. Death

PART B

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Not every word part will be used.

a. **anima**	b. **arch**	c. **bene-**	d. **-ee**	e. **-logue**
f. **miss**	g. **mort**	h. **poly-**	i. **tempor**	j. **ten**

______________ 11. One (*mon . . .*) ___ in Persia was king for seventy years — his entire life.

______________ 12. My brother and I always loved the minister's (. . . *diction*) ___ because that final blessing meant the service was over.

______________ 13. My sister-in-law likes early American furniture, but I prefer (*con . . . ary*) ___ styles, designs that reflect today's times.

______________ 14. Shakespeare sometimes wrote an (*epi . . .*) ___ to a play, a final speech spoken by a character directly to the audience.

______________ 15. Stick insects are so named because when they don't move, they resemble (*in . . . te*) ___ twigs more than living insects.

(Continues on next page)

PART C

Use your knowledge of word parts to determine the meaning of the **boldfaced** words. On the answer line, write the letter of each meaning.

____ 16. Instead of using the perfectly good words *no* and *yes*, Evan insists on using the **polysyllabic** words *negative* and *affirmative*.

a. having long syllables b. having many syllables c. hard to pronounce

____ 17. My brother has a **retentive** memory.

a. tending to forget b. highly selective c. tending to hold

____ 18. Giving the **emissary** a hollow nickel containing key information, the spy told him to get the nickel to army headquarters.

a. a king b. a recipient c. a messenger sent on an errand

____ 19. My mother and I donated blood today. The **donee** is a neighbor.

a. a person receiving blood b. a doctor c. a chief of a blood bank

____ 20. After recovering from breaking many bones while going over Niagara Falls in a barrel, Bobby Leech was **mortally** injured in 1911 when he slipped on a banana peel.

a. painfully b. fatally c. strangely

Score (Number correct) ________ × 5 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Unit Four

Chapter 19

chide	dilapidated
coalition	integral
commensurate	noxious
connotation	scenario
diabolic	yen

Chapter 20

atrophy	mitigate
deplore	objective
deprivation	panacea
exacerbate	unprecedented
imperative	utilitarian

Chapter 21

decorum	facilitate
espouse	orthodox
exhilaration	rejuvenate
exorbitant	synchronize
extricate	tenuous

Chapter 22

assimilate	indolent
belligerent	inherent
demeanor	nonchalant
denunciation	unassuming
dissipate	unilateral

Chapter 23

analogy	placebo
annihilate	proficient
criterion	staunch
emanate	subversive
holistic	vindicate

Chapter 24

-cian, -ian	oct-, octo-
dec-	-ous
duc, duct	phil, -phile
-en	sur-
homo-	vol

UNIT FOUR: Pretest

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

____ 1. **integral** a) simple b) beyond what is reasonable c) necessary to the whole d) one-sided

____ 2. **commensurate** a) overly valued b) remembered c) secondary d) in proportion

____ 3. **chide** a) approve b) scold c) joke d) remind

____ 4. **yen** a) strong desire b) acceptance c) gladness d) dislike

____ 5. **diabolic** a) excessive b) mischievous c) odd d) wicked

____ 6. **scenario** a) fiction b) comparison c) imagined sequence d) scenic view

____ 7. **coalition** a) union b) cure-all c) injury d) conduct

____ 8. **noxious** a) unnecessary b) excessive c) disorganized d) harmful to health

____ 9. **connotation** a) disapproval b) law c) suggested meaning d) standard for judgment

____ 10. **dilapidated** a) ill-fed b) broken-down c) stubborn d) improved

____ 11. **panacea** a) cure-all b) state of uncertainty c) reward d) false medicine

____ 12. **utilitarian** a) useless b) built-in c) practical d) beautiful

____ 13. **deplore** a) command b) disapprove of c) encourage d) prevent

____ 14. **atrophy** a) weaken b) reward c) expand d) strengthen

____ 15. **unprecedented** a) overly noticeable b) without authority c) unexpected d) having never happened before

____ 16. **mitigate** a) make worse b) make less severe c) remove d) hide

____ 17. **deprivation** a) lack of a basic necessity b) depth c) disapproval d) privacy

____ 18. **imperative** a) thoughtful b) more harmful than at first evident c) likely d) necessary

____ 19. **objective** a) useful b) poorly supported c) based on facts d) emotional

____ 20. **exacerbate** a) make worse b) remove c) bring closer d) strengthen

____ 21. **rejuvenate** a) set free b) grow c) refresh d) make easier

____ 22. **exorbitant** a) absorbent b) excessive c) quarrelsome d) well-timed

____ 23. **decorum** a) correctness in manners b) talent c) repayment d) indirect remark

____ 24. **facilitate** a) approve b) serve c) make easier d) clear from blame

____ 25. **synchronize** a) spread throughout b) separate c) reduce d) cause to occur together

(Continues on next page)

____ 26. **espouse** a) prolong b) support c) delay d) marry

____ 27. **extricate** a) run away b) confuse c) free from difficulty d) complicate

____ 28. **tenuous** a) weak b) boring c) showy d) well-supported

____ 29. **exhilaration** a) freedom b) thirst c) wisdom d) gladness

____ 30. **orthodox** a) firm b) favorable c) traditional d) new

____ 31. **assimilate** a) exercise b) adjust to a culture c) examine d) ease the progress of

____ 32. **inherent** a) built-in b) plain c) common d) local

____ 33. **unilateral** a) late b) demanding c) having authority d) one-sided

____ 34. **demeanor** a) choice b) disguise c) conduct d) method

____ 35. **dissipate** a) strengthen b) scatter c) blame d) collect

____ 36. **nonchalant** a) casual b) uncertain c) careful d) frozen

____ 37. **denunciation** a) concern b) approval c) manner of speaking d) act of condemning

____ 38. **unassuming** a) slow b) modest c) cautious d) thorough

____ 39. **indolent** a) poor b) about to happen c) lazy d) hot

____ 40. **belligerent** a) quarrelsome b) musical c) most important d) humble

____ 41. **proficient** a) proud b) wise c) skilled d) well-known

____ 42. **annihilate** a) guide b) misunderstand c) carry out d) destroy

____ 43. **criterion** a) philosophy b) standard for judgment c) political theory d) state of mind

____ 44. **vindicate** a) clear from blame b) ridicule c) escape d) formally question

____ 45. **emanate** a) go above b) run through c) go down d) come forth

____ 46. **holistic** a) democratic b) secretive c) emphasizing the whole d) little-known

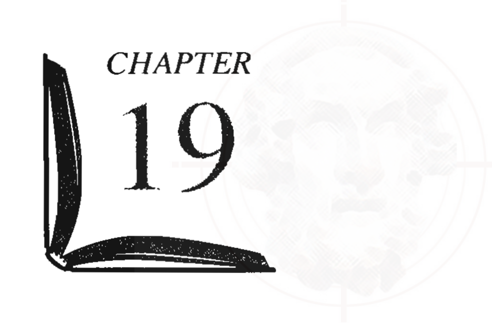
____ 47. **subversive** a) being a servant b) acting to overthrow c) willing d) planning to build

____ 48. **staunch** a) loyal b) in doubt c) proud d) easy to handle

____ 49. **analogy** a) original b) sample c) summary d) comparison

____ 50. **placebo** a) standard b) harmless substance used as medicine c) wish d) the whole

SCORE: (Number correct) ________ × 2 = __________ %



CHAPTER 19



chide	**dilapidated**
coalition	**integral**
commensurate	**noxious**
connotation	**scenario**
diabolic	**yen**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **chide**
/tʃaɪd/
-verb

- My parents **chided** me for getting sunburned, but my blistered skin hurt a lot more than their scolding.
- Elise was right to **chide** me when I lazily threw the newspapers into the trash instead of stacking and tying them for recycling.

__ *Chide* means a. to command. b. to criticize. c. to be cruel to.

2 **coalition**
/ˌkəʊəˈlɪʃən/
-noun

- Four colleges formed a **coalition** to operate a shared Center of Higher Education.
- A **coalition** of one sheriff, two horse thieves, three stagecoach robbers, and a couple of crooked gamblers once made up the government of Virginia City.

__ *Coalition* means a. one part of a whole. b. a neighborhood. c. a partnership.

3 **commensurate**
/kəˈmenʃərət/
-adjective

- Most students who work hard will eventually see results **commensurate** with their efforts.
- The expression "make the punishment fit the crime" means that a penalty should be **commensurate** with the degree of wrongdoing.

__ *Commensurate with* means a. essential to. b. delayed by. c. consistent with.

4 **connotation**
/ˌkɒnəʊˈteɪʃən/
-noun

- For many of us, the word *sea* has a **connotation** of salty air and vast openness.
- *Sayonara*, the Japanese word for "goodbye," actually means "if it must be so" and thus has **connotations** of sadness at parting.

__ *Connotation* means a. a suggested meaning. b. a handicap. c. a warning.

5 **diabolic**
/ˌdaɪəˈbɒlɪk/
-adjective

- In the musical *Sweeney Todd: The Demon Barber of Fleet Street*, the barber is indeed **diabolic**: he kills his clients by cutting their throats so that his friend Mrs. Lovett can make the victims into meat pies.
- The horror story featured open graves, walking corpses, and a **diabolic** villain who turned an entire townful of people into zombies.

__ *Diabolic* means a. lazy. b. frightened. c. devilish.

6 **dilapidated**
/dɪˈlæpɪdeɪtɪd/
-adjective

- The **dilapidated** house must have once been handsome. Some of its broken windows are stained glass, and the loose door hinges are fine metalwork.
- His teddy bear is **dilapidated**, with its ears hanging by threads and the stuffing coming out, but the little boy won't let go of it long enough for anyone to repair it.

__ *Dilapidated* means a. out of proportion. b. strongly desired. c. run-down.

7 integral
/ˈɪntɪgrəl/
-adjective

- Arguing seems to be an **integral** part of Laura and Nate's relationship. If they weren't fighting, they'd have nothing to say to each other.
- Voting is **integral** to democracy. Without free elections, a democratic system cannot continue to exist.

__ *Integral* means a. essential. b. very small. c. predicted.

8 noxious
/ˈnɒkʃəs/
-adjective

- When you are cleaning, never mix ammonia and bleach. The **noxious** gas they produce could land you in the hospital.
- The entire office building had to be evacuated when **noxious** fumes started coming out of the air vents and dozens of workers got sick.

__ *Noxious* means a. potential. b. unhealthy. c. impossible.

9 scenario
/sɪˈnɑːrɪəʊ/
-noun

- "I've worked out an overall **scenario** for the movie," the screenwriter said, "but I haven't gone beyond the basic plot."
- To help governments and industries plan for the future, experts sometimes develop **scenarios** describing what might happen in the next year or decade.

__ *Scenario* means a. an outline of possible events. b. a budget. c. an actual occurrence.

10 yen
/jen/
-noun

- Whenever I have a **yen** for a cigarette, I chew on a pencil instead.
- My **yen** for garlic bagel chips doesn't go away even after I've eaten a whole bagful.

__ *Yen* means a. a longing. b. a feeling of disapproval. c. a memory.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ______________ Harmful to life or health; poisonous
2. ______________ A sequence of events that is imagined, assumed, or suggested
3. ______________ Very cruel; wicked; demonic
4. ______________ To scold mildly or express disapproval
5. ______________ A strong desire; craving
6. ______________ Necessary to the whole; belonging to the whole
7. ______________ A union of individuals, groups, or nations for some specific purpose
8. ______________ Corresponding in degree, number, or size; in proportion
9. ______________ A secondary meaning suggested by a word, in addition to the word's dictionary definition
10. ______________ Fallen into a state in which repairs are badly needed; broken down

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **chide**	b. **coalition**	c. **commensurate**	d. **connotation**	e. **diabolic**
f. **dilapidated**	g. **integral**	h. **noxious**	i. **scenario**	j. **yen**

________ 1. The doctor ___(e)d Rick for not following her advice about switching to a low-fat diet.

________ 2. The emperor was so quick to have people executed that his officials always said their last goodbyes when they were summoned to the presence of their ___ ruler.

________ 3. We may argue about whether character or plot is more important, but they are both ___ to any novel.

________ 4. The New York telephone directory lists hundreds of different ___s, including action groups for "Korean-American Voters," "Fairness to Africa," and "A Smoke-Free City."

________ 5. Often, to satisfy a ___, I eat something sweet, only to find that the sweetness has produced an equally strong craving for something salty.

________ 6. "I wish I could give you a grade ___ with the excellence of your paper," the teacher said. "Unfortunately, there is no such grade as A plus-plus."

________ 7. Dictionaries usually don't give the ___s of words. These associated meanings become familiar to us only through experience.

________ 8. My parents always know when my friend Theo has been here because his ___ old car, which has a leaky radiator, leaves a puddle of water in the driveway.

________ 9. Cigarettes aren't bad only for smokers. "Secondhand smoke" is also ___ and can be harmful to everyone nearby.

________ 10. I had thought up several ___s of how my widowed mother might marry again, but I never would have predicted what actually happened: she married my widowed father-in-law.

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________ 1–2. When red M&M's were discontinued, angry consumers ___(e)d the company and formed a "___ for the Restoration and Preservation of Red M&M's." The company hastily reinstated° the red pieces.

_______________ _______________ 3–4. The developers who endangered the local water supply by dumping ___ wastes in the landfill did not get a punishment that was ___ with their reprehensible° act: they had to pay only a small fine.

_______________ _______________ 5–6. A dark, ___ old house in our neighborhood scares local children, who feel that the quiet, unfriendly owner is some sort of ___ villain.

_______________ _______________ 7–8. The TV writer was distraught°: "The producer told me to shorten the script by cutting the deathbed scene out of my ___. But how can I? It's a(n)___ part of the story."

_______________ _______________ 9–10. While the word "___" can refer to a strong desire for anything, to many people it has the specific ___ of a sharp longing for a particular food.

➤*Final Check:* Halloween Troubles

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

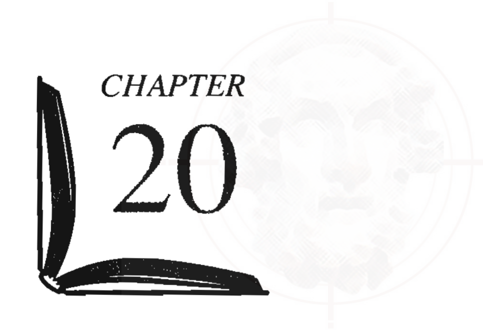
Discomfort was such a(n) (1)_______________ part of my childhood Halloweens that I wouldn't have recognized the holiday without it. In retrospect°, I think I must have been a masochist°. As a Dutch girl, I limped from door to door in crippling wooden shoes. As a vampire with sharp fangs, I cut my lower lip every time I said "Trick or treat." Even today the word *Halloween* carries for me (2)_______________s of physical misery.

My (3)_______________ for the perfect Halloween encompassed° not only scaring others, but also frightening myself. So I was willing to approach even the most scary-looking houses, ones sure to be haunted or to belong to (4)_______________ witches waiting to boil children for dinner. Generally, such houses were (5)_______________, with cracked windows, creaking steps, and loose shutters banging in the wind. Even scarier than those places, however, were the (6)_______________s of high-school students. At any moment, these gangs might corner me and demand, "Your candy or your life." I might die if I refused to relinquish° my Baby Ruths, Hershey's Kisses, and Three Musketeers.

My candy haul was always disappointing, never (7)_______________ with what I had suffered on my rounds. In addition, as soon as I returned home, my parents would order me to throw out all unwrapped candy, since it might contain some (8)_______________ substance, even poison. By then, of course, I had built up a powerful and indiscriminate° (9)_______________ for candy — any candy at all. So I would stuff myself with the loot that remained — and then be (10) _______________(e)d for getting sick.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 ________%	Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



CHAPTER

20



atrophy	**mitigate**
deplore	**objective**
deprivation	**panacea**
exacerbate	**unprecedented**
imperative	**utilitarian**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **atrophy**
/ˈætrəfɪ/
-verb

- Since unused muscles **atrophy**, an arm or a leg that remains in a cast for some time becomes thinner.
- "If you watch any more of those mindless television programs," my father said, "your brain will **atrophy**."

__ *Atrophy* means a. to grow. b. to waste away. c. to cause pain.

2 **deplore**
/dɪˈplɔː(r)/
-verb

- Bernie **deplored** his coworkers' habit of taking home paper clips, Scotch tape, pens, and stationery from the office, a practice he felt was dishonest.
- Many people **deplore** some of the content on the Internet but feel they must tolerate it, because they disapprove just as strongly of censorship.

__ *Deplore* means a. to condemn. b. to ignore. c. to make worse.

3 **deprivation**
/ˌdeprɪˈveɪʃən/
-noun

- Children who spend their early years in institutions where they receive no love may suffer throughout life from the effects of this **deprivation**.
- Weight-loss programs typically claim that their members experience no sense of **deprivation**. "You'll never be hungry!" they promise.

__ *Deprivation* means a. a deficiency. b. a feeling of disapproval. c. a strong desire.

4 **exacerbate**
/ekˈsæsəbeɪt/
-verb

- Scratching a mosquito bite only makes it worse: the scraping **exacerbates** the itching and may even cause an infection.
- Instead of soothing the baby, the sound of the music box seemed only to **exacerbate** his crying.

__ *Exacerbate* means a. to find the cause of. b. to relieve. c. to make worse.

5 **imperative**
/ɪmˈperətɪv/
-adjective

- It is **imperative** that I renew my driver's license today — it expires at midnight.
- "It is **imperative** for this letter to reach Mr. Rivera tomorrow," the boss said, "so please send it by Express Mail."

__ *Imperative* means a. impossible. b. difficult. c. essential.

6 **mitigate**
/ˈmɪtɪgeɪt/
-verb

- The disabilities resulting from Mr. Dobbs's stroke were **mitigated** by physical therapy, but he still has difficulty using his right arm.
- Time usually **mitigates** the pain of a lost love. When Richard's girlfriend broke their engagement, he was miserable, but now the hurt is much less.

__ *Mitigate* means a. to relieve. b. to worsen. c. to reveal.

7 objective
/əbˈdʒektɪv/
-adjective

- Scientists must strive to be totally **objective** in their observations and experiments, putting aside their personal wishes and expectations.
- All too often, we let our own prejudices prevent us from being **objective** in judging others.

__ *Objective* means a. personal. b. open-minded. c. persuasive.

8 panacea
/pænəˈsɪə/
-noun

- My aunt considers vitamins a **panacea**. She believes that they can cure everything from chapped lips to heart disease.
- Ravi thinks his troubles would be over if he just had plenty of money. But money isn't a **panacea**; it wouldn't solve all his problems.

__ *Panacea* means a. a belief. b. a basic necessity. c. a universal remedy.

9 unprecedented
/ˌʌnˈpresɪdəntɪd/
-adjective

- When Sandra Day O'Connor was named to the Supreme Court, her appointment was **unprecedented** — all the previous justices had been men.
- The spring concert was "standing room only." This was **unprecedented**, the first time in our school's history that the concert had been sold out.

__ *Unprecedented* means a. unheard-of. b. unprejudiced. c. controversial.

10 utilitarian
/ˌjuːtɪlɪˈteərɪən/
-adjective

- One difference between "arts" and "crafts" is that crafts tend to be more **utilitarian**. They are generally created to serve a specific use.
- I prefer **utilitarian** gifts, such as pots and pans, to gifts that are meant to be just ornamental or beautiful.

__ *Utilitarian* means a. unique. b. practical. c. inexpensive.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ____________________ To aggravate (a situation or condition); make more severe
2. ____________________ To make less severe or less intense; relieve
3. ____________________ Being the first instance of something; never having occurred before
4. ____________________ Something supposed to cure all diseases, evils, or difficulties; cure-all
5. ____________________ To wear down, lose strength, or become weak, as from disuse, disease, or injury (said of a body part); to wither away
6. ____________________ Lack or shortage of one or more basic necessities
7. ____________________ Necessary; urgent
8. ____________________ Not influenced by emotion or personal prejudice; based only on what can be observed
9. ____________________ Made or intended for practical use; stressing usefulness over beauty or other considerations
10. ____________________ To feel or express disapproval of

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➢ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **atrophy**	b. **deplore**	c. **deprivation**	d. **exacerbate**	e. **imperative**
f. **mitigate**	g. **objective**	h. **panacea**	i. **unprecedented**	j. **utilitarian**

________________ 1. When families go camping and decide to spend a whole weekend without pizza and TV, some kids think they are experiencing a great ___.

________________ 2. The last time I had a migraine headache, I tried draping a cold, wet cloth over my eyes to ___ the pain and nausea, but they only got worse.

________________ 3. First-aid instructions usually advise against moving an accident victim, because movement can ___ an injury.

________________ 4. The election of John F. Kennedy, a Catholic, to the presidency was ___ in American history — he was the first Catholic president.

________________ 5. No one could ___ drinking and driving more than Elena; her son was killed by a drunk driver.

________________ 6. Although an Academy Award is not meant to be ___, one winner uses his as a paperweight.

________________ 7. If you find it difficult to be ___ about your own writing, try asking a classmate to read it and give you an unbiased opinion.

________________ 8. Our city has many different crime-related problems, but the mayor has only one solution to offer: more police officers on the streets. She believes an enlarged police force is a ___.

________________ 9. When told that Ms. Thomas was in conference and could not be disturbed, the caller said urgently, "It's ___ that I speak to her. Her house is on fire."

________________ 10. In Burma, some women lengthen their necks by stretching them with copper coils. This practice damages the muscles, causing them to ___: they become thin and weak.

➢ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________________ 1–2. "Hands Across America" was a fund-raising effort to help ___ hunger in regions where ___ was widespread.

____
________________ 3–4. Many people are so opposed to change that they ___ as potentially harmful just about anything that is new and ___.

______________________ ______________________ 5–6. It's hard to know what treatment is optimum° for a sprained ankle. Walking on the ankle can ___ the injury, but if you don't walk on it for a long time, the muscles will start to ___.

______________________ ______________________ 7–8. If you want to be ___, it is ___ that you put aside your emotions and prejudices.

______________________ ______________________ 9–10. In deciding which over-the-counter medicine to take, it's important to use a(n) ___ approach. Choose a drug for the specific purpose it serves, and don't rely on any one drug as a ___.

➤ *Final Check:* Thomas Dooley

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

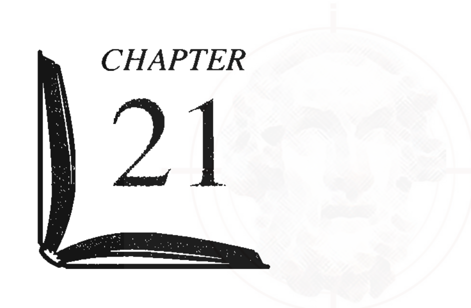
In the 1950s, a young American doctor named Thomas Dooley arrived in Laos, in southeast Asia. He was shocked by the ubiquitous° sickness and poverty he found there. The people lived without plumbing or electricity, and they had no knowledge of health care or even of basic hygiene. For example, one boy with an infected leg had been told not to walk at all, which caused both of his legs to (1)______________________. The people's lack of knowledge was (2)______________________(e)d by superstitions and by a reliance on well-meaning traditional healers, who sometimes inadvertently° gave useless or harmful advice. They might, for example, advocate° pig grease for a burn or treat a fracture by chanting. Dooley (3)__________________(e)d the terrible (4)____________________ he saw. He felt that it was (5)____________________ to help these communities learn about modern medicine — to help them apply (6)____________________ scientific knowledge — and equally essential for them to relinquish° their harmful superstitions. Dooley did not believe that modern medicine would be a (7)______________________ for every problem in Laos, but he firmly believed that he could at least (8)______________________ the people's suffering.

Dooley's (9)____________________ approach to health care, based specifically on practical instruction, was (10)______________________: no one before him had tried to teach the communities how to care for themselves. Dooley believed that teaching was an integral° part of medical care, that it was useless to treat symptoms and allow the causes to continue. So, subsidized° by local governments, he set up hospitals and taught the rudimentary° principles of hygiene, nursing, and medical treatment.

Tom Dooley died at a tragically young age, but his work and the tenets° that guided it benefited countless people.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 ________%	Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



CHAPTER 21



decorum	**facilitate**
espouse	**orthodox**
exhilaration	**rejuvenate**
exorbitant	**synchronize**
extricate	**tenuous**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 decorum
/dɪˈkɔːrəm/
-noun

- **Decorum** demands that you send a thank-you note for all birthday gifts, even those you don't like or will never use.
- In her newspaper columns, Miss Manners gives advice on **decorum** in all kinds of situations. For example, she says that at a dinner party, you must be polite even if you find a bug crawling in your salad.

__ *Decorum* means a. a difficult situation. b. beauty. c. proper conduct.

2 espouse
/ɪˈspaʊz/
-verb

- Some politicians **espouse** whatever ideas they think will win them votes.
- People who **espouse** animals' rights often find themselves in conflict with scientists who argue for the use of animals in medical experiments.

__ *Espouse* means a. to speak for. b. to argue against. c. to study.

3 exhilaration
/ɪɡˌzɪləˈreɪʃən/
-noun

- After the last exam of the year, Jan and I were so filled with **exhilaration** that we skipped all the way to the car.
- A marching band gives most people a feeling of **exhilaration**. The lively music makes them feel excited.

__ *Exhilaration* means a. appropriateness. b. liveliness. c. commitment.

4 exorbitant
/ɪɡˈzɔːbɪtənt/
-adjective

- Even if I were rich, I wouldn't pay three hundred dollars for those shoes. That's an **exorbitant** price.
- The armed forces often spend **exorbitant** amounts on minor items, including an eight-hundred-dollar ashtray and a toilet seat that cost thousands of dollars.

__ *Exorbitant* means a. estimated. b. inconvenient. c. extremely high.

5 extricate
/ˈekstrɪkeɪt/
-verb

- The fly struggled and struggled but was unable to **extricate** itself from the spider's web.
- The young couple ran up so many debts that they finally needed a counselor to help them **extricate** themselves from their financial mess.

__ *Extricate* means a. to untangle. b. to distinguish. c. to excuse.

6 facilitate
/fəˈsɪlɪteɪt/
-verb

- Automatic doors in supermarkets **facilitate** the entry and exit of customers with bags or shopping carts.
- For those with poor eyesight, large print **facilitates** reading.

__ *Facilitate* means a. to decrease. b. to cause. c. to assist.

7 orthodox
/ˈɔːθədɒks/
-adjective

- When Father McKenzie brought drums and electric guitars into church, he shocked the more **orthodox** members of his congregation.
- The **orthodox** footwear for a sprint or distance race is some kind of running shoes, but a champion Ethiopian runner competed in the Olympics barefoot.

__ *Orthodox* means a. revolutionary. b. traditional. c. important.

8 rejuvenate
/rɪˈdʒuːvɪneɪt/
-verb

- The Fountain of Youth was a legendary spring whose water could **rejuvenate** people.
- The grass had become brown and matted, but a warm spring rain **rejuvenated** it, perking it up and turning it green again.

__ *Rejuvenate* means a. to set free. b. to excite. c. to give new life to.

9 synchronize
/ˈsɪŋkrənaɪz/
-verb

- The secret agents **synchronized** their watches so that they could cross the border at exactly the same minute.
- We need to **synchronize** the clocks in our house: the kitchen clock is ten minutes slower than the alarm clock in the bedroom.

__ *Synchronize* means a. to coordinate. b. to repair. c. to find.

10 tenuous
/ˈtenjʊəs/
-adjective

- It doesn't take much to destroy an already **tenuous** relationship. Something as slight as forgetting to telephone can cause an unstable relationship to collapse.
- Del was opposed to the Equal Rights Amendment, but his position seemed **tenuous**. He couldn't support it with any facts, and his logic was weak.

__ *Tenuous* means a. shaky. b. easy. c. established.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ____________ Cheerfulness; high spirits
2. ____________ To free from a tangled situation or a difficulty
3. ____________ Having little substance or basis; weak; poorly supported
4. ____________ Correctness in behavior and manners; standards or conventions of socially acceptable behavior
5. ____________ To make (someone) feel or seem young again; to make (something) seem fresh or new again
6. ____________ To support, argue for, or adopt (an idea or cause)
7. ____________ To cause to occur at exactly the same time; to cause (clocks and watches) to agree in time
8. ____________ To make easier to do or to get
9. ____________ Following established, traditional rules or beliefs, especially in religion; following what is customary or commonly accepted
10. ____________ Excessive, especially in amount, cost, or price; beyond what is reasonable or appropriate

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **decorum**	b. **espouse**	c. **exhilaration**	d. **exorbitant**	e. **extricate**
f. **facilitate**	g. **orthodox**	h. **rejuvenate**	i. **synchronize**	j. **tenuous**

________ 1. Ignoring all standards of cafeteria ___, students sat on the tables and threw French fries at each other.

________ 2. Some premature babies are so tiny and weak that their hold on life is very ___.

________ 3. The ads for the anti-wrinkle cream claim that it will ___ aging skin.

________ 4. The new restaurant went out of business because of its ___ prices.

________ 5. The children's ___ at the amusement park was contagious — their parents soon felt excited too.

________ 6. If you're giving a dinner party, preparing some food platters ahead of time will ___ your work when the guests arrive.

________ 7. At age two, Patrick got his head stuck between the bars of an iron railing. His parents had to call the fire department to come and ___ him.

________ 8. During the 1960s and 1970s, there were bitter clashes between those who ___(e)d the United States' involvement in Vietnam and those who were opposed to it.

________ 9. New members of the water ballet club have trouble coordinating their swimming, but with practice, the group is able to ___ its movements.

________ 10. "The ___ treatment in this kind of case," the doctor said, "is surgery followed by chemotherapy. But some specialists are exploring the possibility of using surgery alone."

➣ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________ 1–2. It filled the audience with ___ to see the dancers in the chorus line ___ their turns and kicks so perfectly.

____
________ 3–4. In any religion, ___ practices are slow to change. New ones are always in a(n) ___ position at first and require time to become widely accepted.

____
________ 5–6. Although it seems ___, an expensive vacation may be worth the money, as it can often ___ one's mind and body.

_______________ 7–8. Foreign Service officers must observe strict rules of conduct. If their behavior violates ___, their government may have to ___ itself from a diplomatic mess.
____

_______________ 9–10. My grandmother ___(e)d garlic as a treatment for chest colds, in the belief that it ___(e)d breathing. Sometimes she made us eat it, and sometimes she rubbed it on our chests. As a result, we were often ostracized° by our friends, who found the smell of garlic repugnant°.
____

➤ *Final Check:* Twelve Grown Men in a Bug

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

My college reunions are very traditional occasions, but there is usually very little that's (1)_______________ about my husband's.

Take, for example, one of the final events of his reunion last year. It all began when a big, bearded man stood up to address the raucous° crowd. Over the noise, the man yelled, "You are about to see an amazing sight. The twelve large, robust° hunks of manhood you see up here, none with a waistline smaller than forty-two inches, are about to squeeze into this Volkswagen Beetle. We're not here to (2)_______________ the use of economy cars, and we're not masochists° trying to torture ourselves. It's just that we all fit into the Beetle twenty years ago, and we aim to do it again today. Unless we occasionally (3)_______________ ourselves by letting go of our serious side and doing something inane°, how can we stay young?

"Now, I know that some of you have (4)_______________ bets in the amount of two whole bucks riding on this," he joked. "We won't fail those who believe in us. And those of you who consider our claim (5)_______________, just watch."

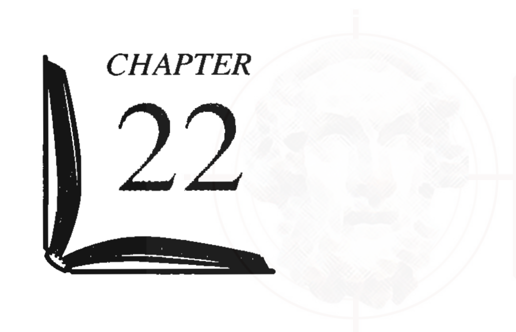
Then the bear of a man turned to the eleven others. "Okay, heroes," he exhorted° them, "this is no time for (6)_______________. Forget your manners, and do anything you can to (7)_______________ this mighty task. Now, let's (8)_______________ our start—all together: ready, set, go!"

Shoving, yelling, and cursing, the twelve men tried to squeeze into the car. "If they do get in," I said to my husband, "how will they ever (9)_______________ themselves?"

Moments later, however, everyone was cheering vociferously°. All twelve men were inside the car. After a few seconds, they exploded out of it, wild with (10)_______________. Sweaty but triumphant, they jumped up and down and hugged one another.

Scores Sentence Check 2 ________% Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.





assimilate	**indolent**
belligerent	**inherent**
demeanor	**nonchalant**
denunciation	**unassuming**
dissipate	**unilateral**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 assimilate
/ə'sɪmɪleɪt/
-verb

- To **assimilate** into the culture of a new country, it's essential to learn the language.
- The United States has often been called a "melting pot" — meaning that people of many cultures have **assimilated**, or blended together, within it.

__ *Assimilate* means a. to be absorbed. b. to spread thin. c. to remain.

2 belligerent
/bɪ'lɪdʒərənt/
-adjective

- When anyone contradicts Bruce, he becomes **belligerent**. He has often started fights with people who disagreed with him.
- Angie was suspended for her **belligerent** behavior during an argument with one of her teachers. She actually shook her fist at him and threatened to hit him.

__ *Belligerent* means a. overly casual. b. quarrelsome. c. confused.

3 demeanor
/dɪ'mi:nə(r)/
-noun

- Troy's **demeanor** was quiet and controlled, but inside he was boiling with anger.
- Proper **demeanor** during a religious service or lecture is obviously quite different from acceptable conduct at a ball game or rock concert.

__ *Demeanor* means a. behavior. b. feelings. c. expectation.

4 denunciation
/dɪˌnʌnsɪ'eɪʃən/
-noun

- In an unusual **denunciation** of parents, the community leader said, "Parents have not been taking enough responsibility for their children."
- The mayor's public **denunciation** of the police chief angered many officers; local citizens, however, applauded the mayor's public statement of disapproval.

__ *Denunciation* means a. appreciation. b. ignoring. c. criticism.

5 dissipate
/'dɪsɪpeɪt/
-verb

- After twenty minutes of meditation, I find that the stresses of my day have **dissipated**, and I'm relaxed enough to enjoy the evening.
- Teddy hates catching a cold. When anyone is sneezing and coughing in his presence, he opens a window and fans the air to **dissipate** the cold germs.

__ *Dissipate* means a. to blend. b. to scatter. c. to assemble.

6 indolent
/'ɪndələnt/
-adjective

- My **indolent** sister says that the most work she ever wants to do is clicking the remote control to switch TV channels.
- My uncle has been fired from three jobs for being **indolent**. He shows up on time, but he does little work and leaves early.

__ *Indolent* means a. destructive. b. shy. c. unwilling to work.

7 inherent
/ɪnˈhɪərənt/
-adjective

- An **inherent** danger of life in San Francisco is the possibility of earthquakes.
- Marco believes that kindness is **inherent** in human nature, but I think people are born selfish. Maybe we're both right.

__ *Inherent* means a. shrinking. b. humble. c. natural.

8 nonchalant
/ˈnɒnʃələnt/
-adjective

- Because the automobile is so commonplace today, many people have become **nonchalant** about traveling by car. In the early twentieth century, however, people saw driving as an exciting and risky adventure.
- My friend was very **nonchalant** about giving her oral report in class, but I was a nervous wreck about giving mine.

__ *Nonchalant* means a. coolly unconcerned. b. anxious. c. angry.

9 unassuming
/ˌʌnəˈsjuːmɪŋ/
-adjective

- In the business world, you shouldn't be too **unassuming**. If you're overly modest about your skills and achievements, for example, you might not get a promotion you deserve.
- As **unassuming** as ever, Alice accepted the award in a quiet, modest way.

__ *Unassuming* means a. argumentative. b. lazy. c. humble.

10 unilateral
/juːnɪˈlætərəl/
-adjective

- Many people believe in **unilateral** disarmament; that is, they think their own nation should give up all weapons of war even if no other country will do so.
- Lonette's **unilateral** decisions are hurting her marriage. For instance, she recently bought nonrefundable tickets to Florida without consulting her husband.

__ *Unilateral* means a. gradual. b. one-sided. c. group.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ____________ Conduct; outward behavior; manner
2. ____________ Lazy; avoiding or disliking work
3. ____________ Modest; not boastful or arrogant
4. ____________ To thin out or scatter and gradually vanish; drive away
5. ____________ Calm, carefree, and casually unconcerned
6. ____________ To become more similar to a larger whole; especially, to blend into or adjust to a main culture
7. ____________ Involving or done by only one side
8. ____________ Existing as a natural or essential quality of a person or thing; built-in
9. ____________ Quick or eager to argue or fight; hostile; aggressive
10. ____________ A strong expression of disapproval; an act of condemning, especially publicly

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **assimilate**	b. **belligerent**	c. **demeanor**	d. **denunciation**	e. **dissipate**
f. **indolent**	g. **inherent**	h. **nonchalant**	i. **unassuming**	j. **unilateral**

______ 1. The eye is not necessarily a(n) ___ part of the reading process. Blind people can read Braille — a system of raised dots — with their fingertips.

______ 2. Anger builds up if you hold it in. But expressing anger can help it to ___, leaving you much calmer.

______ 3. Jerry is a(n) ___ child who frequently pushes and hits other children.

______ 4. In a(n) ___ of the union, the company president said that its members were "selfish and narrow-minded."

______ 5. It's amazing how ___ kids can be about computers; they'll work at the keyboard as casually as if it were a coloring book.

______ 6. Because she herself is a workaholic, my boss thinks that anyone who works less than ten hours a day is ___.

______ 7. Airport security guards are trained to observe people's ___ so that they can notice and respond to any suspicious behavior.

______ 8. Even though Marsha was the star of the team, she was always ___ and quick to give credit to the whole team for its successes.

______ 9. Many Americans who live and work abroad make no attempt to ___ to foreign countries; they continue to eat only American food, speak only English, and see things only from an American perspective.

______ 10. Governments are usually reluctant to take ___ action in international disputes. They want other countries to join them in their efforts.

Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

______
______ 1–2. Esteban's ___ is consistently gentle and peaceful. By contrast, his brother Luis usually behaves in a rough and ___ way.

______
______ 3–4. Tension was building between two gangs in the park when suddenly the leader of one gang made a brave ___ gesture: he held out his hand to the other leader. As they shook hands, the strain between the groups began to ___, and a fight was avoided.

______________ ______________ 5–6. Cara's calm, casual style seems to be a(n) ___ part of her personality. She remains ___ in tense situations that would make most people distraught°.

______________ ______________ 7–8. My mother, a zealot° for exercise, is loud in her ___ of my ___ ways. "Must you be so sedentary°?" she says. "Don't just sit around all the time like a lump of mashed potatoes!"

______________ ______________ 9–10. Because Wes is so quiet and ___, he found it difficult to ___ into a company in which people were very aggressive and competitive.

➤ *Final Check:* Adjusting to a Group Home

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

As Ken went up the path to the children's home, he dragged his feet, clenched his fists, and glared. His whole (1)______________ announced, "You can make me come here, but you can't make me like it." Ken was 11, and he had been sent to the group home by the court because there seemed to be no other recourse° — his mother was an alcoholic and his father had abandoned him.

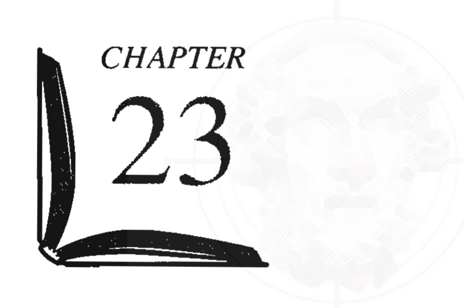
Ken reacted angrily. His attitude toward the other children was (2)______________; he started fights over the smallest matters. His attitude toward the home was no better. When he was asked, "How are you getting on?" he would respond with a terse° (3)______________: "This place stinks." And his attitude toward his schoolwork and his assigned chores was (4)______________; he was so casual about his responsibilities that he was often scolded for being (5)______________.

One day, though, something happened that bolstered° Ken's spirits. A small, quiet boy was being teased by some older kids while others stood by watching, doing nothing to help. Risking a(n) (6)______________ action, Ken stood up for the child. When the younger boy thanked him, Ken was (7)______________, saying, "It's okay. It was nothing." After that incident, Ken started to (8)______________ more and more into the life of the home. As his anger (9)______________(e)d, his (10)______________ friendliness began to appear, and he became more gregarious°.

Naturally, Ken did not go through a complete metamorphosis°. He still fought now and then. But he had changed enough to become a happy and popular member of the group home.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 ________%	Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.


CHAPTER 23



analogy	**placebo**
annihilate	**proficient**
criterion	**staunch**
emanate	**subversive**
holistic	**vindicate**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 analogy
/əˈnælədʒɪ/
-noun

- To help students understand vision, teachers often draw an **analogy** between the eye and a camera.
- The commencement address, titled "You Are the Captain of Your Ship," used the **analogy** of life as an ocean-going vessel that the captain must steer between rocks.

__ *Analogy* means a. a picture. b. a comparison. c. a standard.

2 annihilate
/əˈnaɪəleɪt/
-verb

- The movie was about a plot to **annihilate** whole cities by poisoning their water supply.
- "Universal Destroyer" is a warlike video game in which the aim is to **annihilate** the opponents.

__ *Annihilate* means a. to escape from. b. to seize. c. to wipe out.

3 criterion
/kraɪˈtɪərɪən/
-noun

- One **criterion** by which writing teachers judge a paper is clear organization.
- Some advertisers aren't concerned about telling the truth. Their only **criterion** for a good commercial is selling the product.

__ *Criterion* means a. a standard. b. a beginning. c. an answer.

4 emanate
/ˈemәneɪt/
-verb

- As the cinnamon bread baked, a wonderful smell **emanated** from the kitchen.
- The screeching and scraping **emanating** from Keisha's bedroom tell me that she is practicing her violin.

__ *Emanate* means a. to disappear. b. to come out. c. to expand.

5 holistic
/həʊˈlɪstɪk/
-adjective

- A good drug center takes a **holistic** approach to treatment, seeing each client not just as "an addict" but as a whole person. Along with medical aid, it provides emotional support, individual and family counseling, and follow-up services.
- Eastern cultures tend to take a more **holistic** view of learning than Western societies, focusing on the whole rather than analyzing parts.

__ *Holistic* means a. easygoing. b. concerned with the whole. c. nonfinancial.

6 placebo
/pləˈsiːbəʊ/
-noun

- When the little boy had a headache and there was no aspirin in the house, his mother gave him a **placebo**: a small candy that she told him was a "pain pill." It seemed to work — his headache went away.
- The doctor lost his license when it was found that the "nerve pills" he had been giving to many of his patients were actually a **placebo** — just sugar pills.

__ *Placebo* means a. a fake medication. b. a natural remedy. c. an expensive cure.

7 proficient
/prəʊˈfɪʃənt/
-adjective

- It's not all that hard to become **proficient** on a computer. Be patient, and you'll develop the necessary skill.
- Wayne is a **proficient** woodworker. He is able to make professional-quality desks, bookshelves, and cabinets.

__ *Proficient* means a. highly competent. b. hard-working. c. enthusiastic.

8 staunch
/ˈstɔːntʃ/
-adjective

- Although the mayor had been accused of taking bribes, he still had some **staunch** supporters.
- The newspaper's astrological predictions are often way off the mark, yet Tala remains a **staunch** believer in astrology and checks her horoscope every day.

__ *Staunch* means a. busy. b. unsteady. c. faithful.

9 subversive
/səbˈvɜːsɪv/
-adjective

- To some Americans, criticizing the President is a **subversive** act, aimed at undermining his power. To others, it is simply an example of freedom of speech.
- The so-called "consulting company" was a cover for **subversive** activities; it was actually a ring of antigovernment agents.

__ *Subversive* means a. having faith. b. intended to destroy. c. blameless.

10 vindicate
/ˈvɪndɪkeɪt/
-verb

- When Kai was accused of cheating on a geometry test, he **vindicated** himself by reciting several theorems from memory, proving that he knew the material.
- In our society, people falsely accused of crimes often must spend a great deal of money on legal fees in order to **vindicate** themselves.

__ *Vindicate* means a. to prove innocent. b. to make a commitment. c. to weaken.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ________________ To clear from blame or suspicion; justify or prove right
2. ________________ A substance which contains no medicine, but which the receiver believes is a medicine
3. ________________ To flow or come out from a source; come forth
4. ________________ A comparison between two things in order to clarify or dramatize a point
5. ________________ To destroy completely; reduce to nothingness
6. ________________ A standard by which something is or can be judged
7. ________________ Acting or intending to undermine or overthrow something established
8. ________________ Firm; loyal; strong in support
9. ________________ Emphasizing the whole and the interdependence of its parts, rather than the parts separately
10. ________________ Skilled; expert

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➢ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **analogy**	b. **annihilate**	c. **criterion**	d. **emanate**	e. **holistic**
f. **placebo**	g. **proficient**	h. **staunch**	i. **subversive**	j. **vindicate**

________ 1. During the Vietnam War, some protesters poured blood over draft records. Supporters of the war considered this a(n) ___ act.

________ 2. Passenger pigeons no longer exist. They were ___(e)d by hunters.

________ 3. I'm a(n) ___ fan of Whitney Houston. I have all her recordings.

________ 4. One ___ used to judge the children's artwork was their use of vivid colors.

________ 5. Although I'm quite a good cook, I'm not very ___ at baking. My pies tend to be runny, and my bread won't rise.

________ 6. A ___ view of business would take into account not just profits but also such things as the work environment and employees' job satisfaction.

________ 7. As the garbage-collectors' strike went into its third week, a dreadful odor began to ___ from all the garbage bags piled up in the city streets.

________ 8. Explaining the importance of using a search engine to find information on the Internet, the instructor used a(n) ___. "The Internet is a huge ocean. The search engine is a guide showing you the best places to fish."

________ 9. Accused of shoplifting, the customer insisted that she had already paid for the items. She was ___(e)d when she pulled the receipt out of her purse.

________ 10. To test a new painkiller, researchers gave it to one group of volunteers, while a second group got a(n) ___, identical in appearance to the new medicine but with no built-in power to relieve pain.

➢ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________ 1–2. From the nasty smell that ___(e)d from the kitchen, I guessed that Mom was using a new kind of bug spray to try to ___ the ants there.

____
________ 3–4. "One ___ by which I'll judge your papers," the teacher said, "is whether you are ___ at connecting your ideas into a cohesive° whole."

____
________ 5–6. The agent was accused of selling government secrets, but he was able to ___ himself by proving that it was his boss who was the ___ one.

____________________ 7–8. To explain why she supported ___ medicine, the doctor used a(n) ___.
____________________ She said that taking a narrow view of a health problem is like treating a dying tree's leaves but ignoring its roots, where the real problem lies.

____________________ 9–10. Anton is a(n) ___ believer in the power of a ___. When his small
____________________ daughter started having nightmares about monsters, he sprayed the room with water and told her it was "anti-monster medicine."

➤ *Final Check:* A Different Kind of Doctor

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Dr. Wilson considers (1)____________________ medicine the optimum° approach to health care. He believes that to facilitate° healing and well-being, it is imperative° to consider a patient's entire lifestyle, not just specific aches and pains. To explain to patients how to keep well, he uses the (2)____________________ of a garden. "If a garden gets too much or too little rain, sun, or fertilizer, it won't do well," he says. "But a proper balance keeps the body healthy. In the same way, the body needs proper amounts of good food, exercise, work, and relaxation."

Dr. Wilson often treats patients without giving them drugs. Many of his patients have begun to feel healthier since they started taking his advice. They've adopted such new habits as eating more vegetables and taking a brisk walk every day. As a result, a new liveliness and an increased sense of pleasure and exhilaration° seem to (3)____________________ from them; many say they feel rejuvenated°.

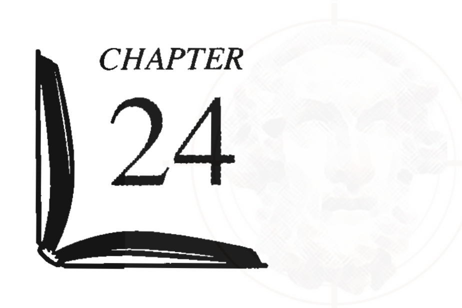
Despite Dr. Wilson's successes, many orthodox° physicians do not sanction° his methods, and some even deplore° them. They see him as dangerously (4)____________________, a threat to the medical establishment, and they scoff° at his drug-free "prescriptions," calling them powerless (5)____________________s. They fear he wants to (6)____________________ medical progress.

Dr. Wilson, however, has no wish to destroy medical progress. To the contrary, he believes that his methods represent such progress and that they are (7)____________________(e)d by the improved health of his patients. There are other doctors worldwide who agree and who believe he is so (8)____________________ at medicine that they often invite him to speak at professional conferences.

Dr. Wilson's patients also believe he is highly skilled, and they are the ones who are his most (9)____________________ supporters. They judge him by a different (10)____________________ from those who think medical progress lies only in finding new ways to treat disease. They judge him by the extent to which he helps his patients stay well.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 ________%	Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.





-cian, -ian	oct-, octo-
dec-	-ous
duc, duct	phil, -phile
-en	sur-
homo-	vol

Ten Word Parts in Context

Figure out the meanings of the following ten word parts by looking *closely* and *carefully* at the context in which they appear. Then, in the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each word part.

1 -cian, -ian /ʃən/

- A **politician** must be a specialist both in getting elected and in governing.
- To become a **librarian**, Liana had to complete the course work in library science and also be an intern in a library during the summer.

__ The word part *-cian* or *-ian* means

a. a similarity. b. a person with expertise. c. made of.

2 dec- /dɪk/

- Another name for the Ten Commandments is the **Decalogue**.
- Around 800 A.D., the Hindus invented the modern **decimal** system, a number system based on 10.

__ The word part *dec-* means

a. eight. b. having a certain knowledge. c. ten.

3 duc, duct /dʌk, dʌkt/

- The **ducal** palace was the residence of the duke — the leader of his subjects.
- When my father listens to classical music on the radio, he often swings his arms as if he's **conducting** the orchestra.

__ The word part *duc* or *duct* means

a. to lead. b. to be marked by. c. to be above.

4 -en /ən/

- Hong can't wear a **woolen** sweater over bare skin. The scratchy wool drives him crazy.
- When the archaeologists opened the tomb of the ancient Egyptian king, they found dozens of **golden** bowls, necklaces, and bracelets.

__ The word part *-en* means

a. same as. b. attracted to. c. made of.

5 homo- /ˈhɒməʊ/

- The people working at the store are a fairly **homogeneous** group. They're all in their early 20s, they've all had a year or two of college, and they're all single.
- Nowadays many **homosexuals** are more open about their lifestyles. They don't mind if people know they prefer same-sex relationships.

__ The word part *homo-* means

a. different. b. alike. c. loving.

6 oct-, octo- /ɒkt, ɒktəʊ/

- An **octagon** is a geometrical figure with eight sides and eight angles.
- An **octopus** has eight arms; that may seem like a lot, but a squid has ten.

__ The word part *oct-* or *octo-* means

a. eight. b. ten. c. above.

7 **-ous** /əs/

- Marla dreams of having great fame, but she has no idea what she wants to be **famous** for.
- Rashid is very **serious** lately. He seems to be full of deep thoughts.

__ The word part *-ous* means a. characterized by. b. loving. c. beyond.

8 **phil, -phile** /fɪl, fɪlɪ/

- **Philadelphia** is often called the "city of brotherly love."
- Martin is a complete **Anglophile**. He adores English accents, clothes, music, manners, and cars, saying they're superior to anything on this side of the ocean.

__ The word part *phil* or *-phile* means a. above. b. love. c. before.

9 **sur-** /sə/

- Siri polished the **surface** of the table until it shone like glass.
- Once our chickens started laying eggs, we had such a **surplus** that we were giving away dozens of extra eggs to our neighbors.

__ The word part *sur-* means a. choose. b. support. c. over.

10 **vol** /vɒl/

- Many retirees offer their talents as **volunteers** in their communities, nationwide, and even throughout the world.
- According to the defense attorney, the defendant's confession was made under force, but the police and the prosecutor said that it had been **voluntary**.

__ The word part *vol* means a. by choice. b. without payment. c. with skill.

Matching Word Parts with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten word parts. Clearly write or print each word part next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word part.

1. ________________ Ten
2. ________________ Having; full of; characterized by
3. ________________ Over; above; additional
4. ________________ To lead; guide; draw off
5. ________________ Loving; lover; friend
6. ________________ Made of
7. ________________ Eight
8. ________________ To will; choose
9. ________________ A person with a certain ability or a certain kind of knowledge
10. ________________ Same; similar

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the word parts well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➢ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

a. **-cian, -ian**	b. **dec-**	c. **duc, duct**	d. **-en**	e. **homo-**
f. **oct-, octo-**	g. **-ous**	h. **phil, -phile**	i. **sur-**	j. **vol**

______ 1. Doing something on one's own (. . . *ition*) ___ means doing it by choice, of one's own free will.

______ 2. Ralph sprayed a protective coating over the (*wood* . . .) ___ fence so that it wouldn't be eaten by termites.

______ 3. If Ana's pain isn't better by tomorrow, she really should see a (*physic* . . .) ___.

______ 4. The (. . . *athlon*) is an athletic competition made up of ten events.

______ 5. Since there were only eight people in my high-school choral class, we had a(n) (. . . *et*) ___ instead of a choir.

______ 6. A(n) (. . . *phone*) ___ is a word that's pronounced the same as another word. Examples are the words *hear* and *here*.

______ 7. An (*aque* . . .) ___ is a channel for bringing water from one place to another. The water is usually drawn along by gravity.

______ 8. The wealthy woman was a true (. . . *anthropist*) ___; out of love for her fellow humans, she made generous donations to many causes.

______ 9. If the theater department wants this semester's play to (. . . *pass*) ___ last semester's in attendance, it will have to run an extra night, since both nights were sold out last semester.

______ 10. The disappearance of twenty dollars from my wallet is (*mysteri* . . .) ___. I'm sure the wallet was in my pocket all day.

➢ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

______
______ 1–2. The (*magic* . . .) ___ called for someone from the audience to come up on the stage and be sawed in half. My impetuous° sister was the first to (. . . *unteer*) ___.

______
______ 3–4. If peanut butter is not (. . . *genized*) ___, making it the same throughout, the oil separates and rises to the (. . . *face*) ___.

_______________ _______________ 5–6. Thomas is such a staunch° (*Franco . . .*) ___ that he thinks everything French is (*marvel . . .*) ___. If he ever moves to France, he should find it easy to assimilate° there.

_______________ _______________ 7–8. My neighbor is a(n) (. . . *genarian*) ___, but he's so robust° you'd never guess he's lived eight (. . . *ades*) ___ just by looking at him.

_______________ _______________ 9–10. Superman has x-ray vision but still can't see through lead — so one criminal decided to (*con . . .*) ___ his illicit° business in a room with (*lead . . .*) ___ walls.

➤*Final Check:* Grandpa and Music

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten word parts. First read the following selection carefully. Then complete each *italicized* word in the parentheses below with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word part goes in which blank.) Use each word part once.

My grandfather had a beautiful singing voice as a younger man, and he loved to talk about his three (. . . *ades*) (1)_______________ (from age 20 until 50) as a member of a group called the (*Gold . . .*) (2) "_______________ Voices."

When the original seven members of the group heard him sing solos in his church, they invited him to join them, not realizing that he couldn't read music. He was determined not to let this be a liability°, and he worked hard to (*e . . . ate*) (3)_______________ himself about music and become a proficient° (*music . . .*) (4)_______________. He wanted to join the group for two reasons: he loved singing, and he had a crush on its lively young pianist.

After Grandfather became a member, the (. . . *et's*) (5)_______________ success began to (. . . *pass*) (6)_______________ all expectations. Their voices, he used to say, were so (. . . *geneous*) (7)_______________ and so cohesive° that they sometimes sounded like a single voice singing all eight parts. Eventually, the group became so popular that the singers performed for pay, rather than just (. . . *unteering*) (8)_______________ their services. The zenith° of their musical careers, said Grandpa, came when the group was invited to perform with the (. . . *harmonic*) (9)_______________ Society; the opportunity to collaborate° with this famous orchestra made all eight singers euphoric°.

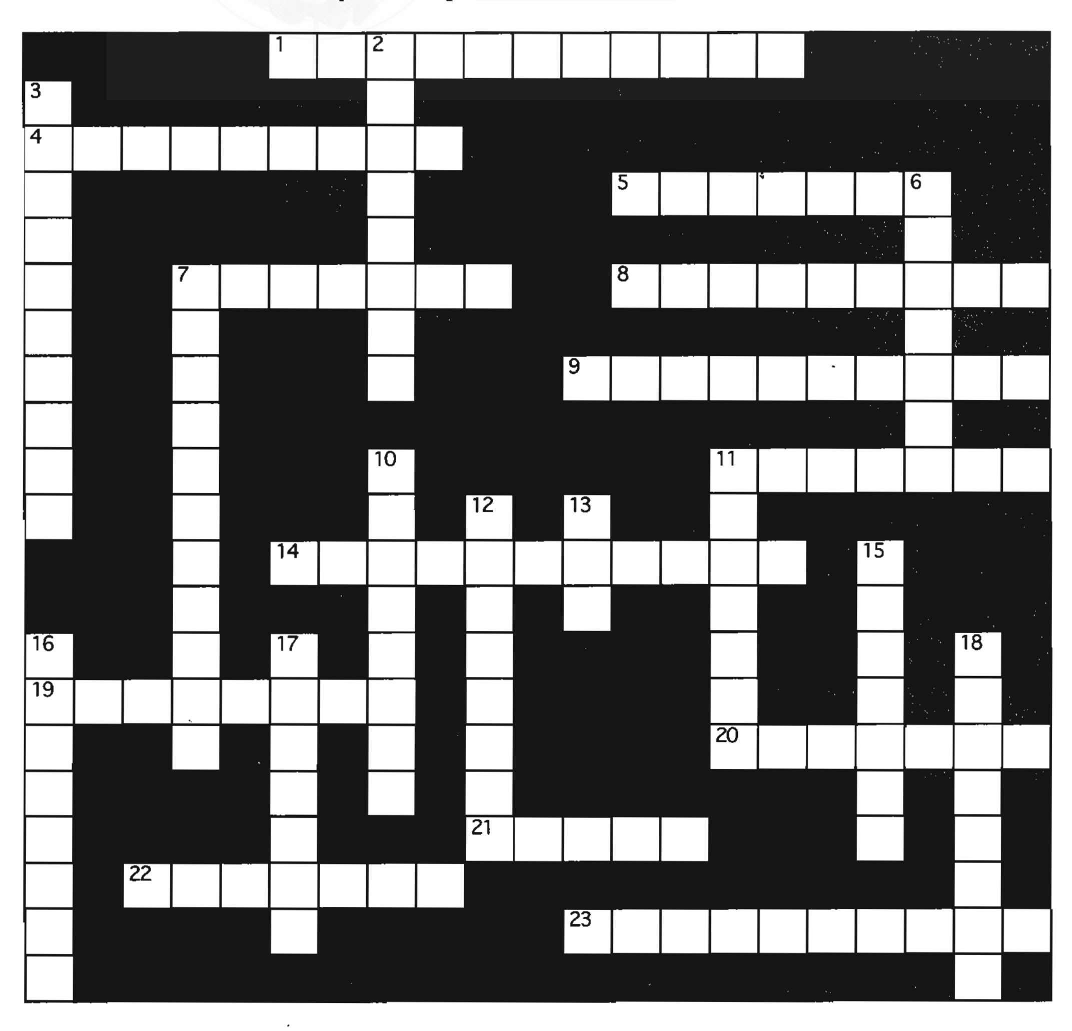
In retrospect°, though, Grandpa would always say that his own greatest success was marrying that (*vivaci . . .*) (10)_______________ young pianist. It's probably superfluous° to add that they made beautiful music together.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 ________%	Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT FOUR: Review

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit Four. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



- annihilate
- atrophy
- belligerent
- chide
- decorum
- deprivation
- diabolic
- dissipate
- emanate
- espouse
- extricate
- holistic
- indolent
- inherent
- integral
- mitigate
- nonchalant
- noxious
- panacea
- placebo
- rejuvenate
- staunch
- tenuous
- utilitarian
- yen

ACROSS

1. Made or intended for practical use
4. To free from a tangled situation or a difficulty
5. To support, argue for, or adopt (an idea or cause)
7. Correctness in behavior and manners
8. To thin out or scatter and gradually vanish; drive away
9. To destroy completely; to reduce to nothingness
11. A substance containing no medicine, which the receiver believes is a medicine
14. Quick or eager to argue or fight; hostile; aggressive
19. Lazy; avoiding work
20. To wear down, lose strength, or become weak
21. To scold mildly
22. Firm; loyal; strong in support
23. Calm, carefree, and casually unconcerned

DOWN

2. Necessary to the whole; belonging to the whole
3. To make (someone) feel or seem young again
6. To flow out; come forth
7. Lack or shortage of one or more basic necessities
10. Emphasizing the whole and the interdependence of its parts
11. Something supposed to cure all diseases or evils
12. Very cruel; wicked; demonic
13. A strong desire; craving
15. Harmful to life or health
16. To make less severe; relieve
17. Having little substance or basis; weak; poorly supported
18. Existing as a natural or essential quality of a person or thing; built-in

UNIT FOUR: Test 1

PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

______________ 1. Fairy tales, such as "Hansel and Gretel" and "Cinderella," have given stepmothers a reputation for being ___.

a. holistic   b. diabolic   c. unassuming   d. unprecedented

______________ 2. Hang-gliding produces a feeling of ___ that few other activities can match.

a. exhilaration   b. decorum   c. connotation   d. atrophy

______________ 3. Superstitious people believe that a cold, clammy wind ___ from the "haunted" house on Elm Street.

a. synchronizes   b. vindicates   c. emanates   d. mitigates

______________ 4. To ___ their movements so well, the dancers must practice doing the steps together for hours.

a. chide   b. extricate   c. mitigate   d. synchronize

______________ 5. Rules of ___ change over the years. For instance, my grandmother says that a lady always wears a hat to church, but few young women do so nowadays.

a. analogy   b. decorum   c. panacea   d. placebo

______________ 6. When my sister's new boyfriend came chugging up in a(n) ___ van with no windows, my father offered to pay for a taxi.

a. exorbitant   b. objective   c. dilapidated   d. unprecedented

______________ 7. In order to find a ring of spies trying to learn military secrets, the government agent pretended to be involved in ___ activities.

a. indolent   b. unilateral   c. holistic   d. subversive

______________ 8. After keeping her angry feelings about her brother bottled up for months, Lani finally exploded with a ___ of his irresponsible ways.

a. yen   b. criterion   c. panacea   d. denunciation

______________ 9. It's amazing how I can ___ a thousand mosquitoes with bug spray, and an hour later another thousand appear.

a. espouse   b. annihilate   c. facilitate   d. vindicate

______________ 10. Neighbors of the chemical company became suspicious that ___ fumes were coming from the plant when several of them became mysteriously ill.

a. utilitarian   b. unassuming   c. noxious   d. imperative

(Continues on next page)

PART B

On the answer line, write the letter of the choice that best completes each item.

____ 11. My mother considered baked custard a **panacea**. According to her, it
a. was the worst-tasting thing in the world.
b. cured anything from flu to a broken heart.
c. should be saved for special occasions.
d. tasted good, but was not good for us.

____ 12. A truly **unprecedented** event would be
a. an eclipse of the sun.
b. a musical as good as *West Side Story*.
c. the landing of humans on the moon.
d. a TV interview with an alien life form.

____ 13. Right after his heart attack, Alec's grip on life was so **tenuous** that his doctors
a. did not expect him to live.
b. admired his fighting spirit.
c. were amazed at his quick recovery.
d. realized the heart attack had been mild.

____ 14. When my boyfriend of two years dumped me, I wasn't surprised to hear my **staunch** friend say,
a. "He wasn't good enough for you, anyway."
b. "I don't want to hear about it."
c. "Would you mind if I started dating him?"
d. "It was probably your fault."

____ 15. "Under the word **'indolent'** in the dictionary, there should be an illustration of my cat," claimed Ari. "All day long, Tabby
a. hunts and kills mice and insects."
b. lies in the sun. Then she takes a nap."
c. eats as though she were starving."
d. purrs, licks my hand, and begs to be petted."

____ 16. Commenting on the **exorbitant** prices in the restaurant, Willy said,
a. "No wonder the restaurant is popular — it's such a bargain!"
b. "The prices don't make sense — why is the lobster less expensive than the spaghetti?"
c. "A cup of soup here costs more than a full meal anywhere else!"
d. "Nothing is cheap, but nothing is very expensive either — the prices are reasonable."

____ 17. Wanting to **assimilate** to life in Mexico, Brenda
a. arranged to return to the United States.
b. enrolled in intensive Spanish classes, ate Mexican food, and made Mexican friends.
c. bought lots of souvenirs to send to her friends in the United States.
d. rented an apartment in an American community where she could speak only English.

____ 18. When Brett asked Rhonda for a date, this was her **nonchalant** response:
a. "No, Brett, I do *not* want to go out with you. Not today, not tomorrow, not *ever*."
b. "OK, that sounds good."
c. "I . . . well . . . I'm just not sure . . . I might have other plans . . . can I get back to you later?"
d. "Oh, wow, that'd really be great! I'm so excited — I can't wait!"

____ 19. Because Ben and Susan had asked for **utilitarian** wedding gifts, a group of friends bought them
a. whoopee cushions, rubber chickens, and fake spiders dangling from long threads.
b. silk bedsheets, French champagne, and Russian caviar.
c. a set of dishes and silverware.
d. dozens of roses to decorate their apartment.

____ 20. After the terrorist attacks of September 11, 2001, the United States formed a **coalition** of
a. American flags displayed on streets, in front of homes, and in the windows of businesses.
b. photographs of the thousands of people who had been killed.
c. promises to find and punish those who were responsible for the attacks.
d. countries that agreed to join with the United States in its battle against terrorism.

Score (Number correct) ________ × 5 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT FOUR: Test 2

PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **atrophy**	b. **belligerent**	c. **connotation**	d. **criterion**	e. **deplore**
f. **deprivation**	g. **extricate**	h. **inherent**	i. **objective**	j. **placebo**
k. **rejuvenate**	l. **scenario**	m. **unilateral**		

________________ 1. Danger is a(n) ___ part of police work.

________________ 2. Judging people by their appearance makes it difficult to be ___ about their personalities.

________________ 3. One ___ I use in selecting clothing is that an item be made out of a comfortable fabric.

________________ 4. After Chrissy stayed awake studying for seventy-two hours, sleep ___ caused her to start having double vision and to hear voices that weren't there.

________________ 5. The little boy's foot was so firmly caught in the folding chair that it took three adults to ___ him.

________________ 6. My mother was feeling twice her age before her trip to Arizona, but the relaxing vacation really ___(e)d her.

________________ 7. Although I ___ the conditions that face children born to drug addicts, I don't know what to do to help.

________________ 8. The day after surgery, the nurses got Alonso out of bed and walking, so that his muscles would not begin to ___.

________________ 9. To make his case to the jury, the lawyer went through a possible ___ of the events leading up to the murder.

________________ 10. Neither Jessie nor Mel would make a(n) ___ move to end their feud, so the silence between them continued.

________________ 11. When I bumped the car in front of me as I was parking, the other driver emerged and stormed toward me in a most ___ manner.

________________ 12. The dictionary definition of *home* is "a place in which one lives," but for many people the word has ___s of comfort and family.

________________ 13. When little Sarah couldn't sleep, her mother gave her a ___ and called it a "magic sleeping potion." It was a glass of milk tinted red with food coloring.

(Continues on next page)

PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

_____ 14. I have such a *yen* for meatloaf that whenever it's served, I leave the table immediately.

_____ 15. A genuine affection for young people is an *integral* part of being a successful teacher.

_____ 16. It is *imperative* that my mother get her cholesterol level down, as she is now at high risk of a heart attack.

_____ 17. Lily's ankle injury is severe, but the doctor told her a couple of days of bed rest will *exacerbate* the sprain enough so that she can walk again.

_____ 18. It was bad enough being grounded, but my father is going to *mitigate* my punishment by stopping my allowance.

_____ 19. The defendant, accused of murder, proclaimed his innocence and was *vindicated* when a man who looked just like him confessed.

PART C

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **synonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: __*b*__ **utilitarian** a. useless b. practical c. late

_____ 20. **chide** a. avoid b. praise c. scold

_____ 21. **proficient** a. expert b. unskilled c. famous

_____ 22. **orthodox** a. traditional b. thoughtful c. radical

PART D

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **antonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: __*a*__ **utilitarian** a. useless b. practical c. late

_____ 23. **analogy** a. solution b. similarity c. difference

_____ 24. **unassuming** a. humble b. boastful c. curious

_____ 25. **dissipate** a. scatter b. gather c. exclude

Score (Number correct) ________ × 4 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT FOUR: Test 3

Each item below starts with a pair of words in CAPITAL LETTERS. For each item, figure out the relationship between these two words. Then decide which of the choices (*a*, *b*, *c*, or *d*) expresses a similar relationship. Write the letter of your choice on the answer line.

____ 1. CHIDE : CARELESS STUDENT ::

a. praise : kidnapper
b. reward : money
c. respect : thief
d. promote : hardworking employee

____ 2. COMMENSURATE : APPROPRIATE ::

a. complex : simple
b. compatible : unsuitable
c. confidential : secret
d. conscious : asleep

____ 3. NOXIOUS : APPLE ::

a. poisonous : arsenic
b. fattening : tea
c. sweet : watermelon
d. sour : lemon

____ 4. SCENARIO : MOVIE ::

a. outline : essay
b. closing : play
c. cover : book
d. grade : test

____ 5. DEPLORE : SIN ::

a. praise : crime
b. foretell : predict
c. forget : forgiveness
d. seek : wisdom

____ 6. OBJECTIVE : JUDGE ::

a. treacherous : jury
b. sluggish : rock group
c. knowledgeable : teacher
d. obedient : parent

____ 7. UTILITARIAN : FRYING PAN ::

a. useless : doorway
b. electrical : water pipes
c. decorative : wallpaper
d. portable : foundation

____ 8. UNPRECEDENTED : FAMILIAR ::

a. injurious : accidental
b. horrible : pleasant
c. abundant : plentiful
d. questioning : curious

____ 9. EXHILARATION : WALKING ON AIR ::

a. anxiety: being cool as a cucumber
b. weariness : being fresh as a daisy
c. ambitious : drifting along
d. depression : being down in the dumps

____ 10. ESPOUSE : DENOUNCE ::

a. dislike : enemies
b. study : learn
c. complain : praise
d. distrust : doubt

(Continues on next page)

____ 11. INHERENT : ACQUIRED ::
a. instinctive : learned
b. learned : remembered
c. reluctant : unwilling
d. desired : lost

____ 12. FACILITATE : MAKE EASIER ::
a. postpone : delay
b. speak : speech
c. exaggerate : understate
d. fence : post

____ 13. BELLIGERENT : PEACEFUL ::
a. hostile : angry
b. frail : weak
c. powerful : feeble
d. warlike : aggressive

____ 14. DEMEANOR : CALM ::
a. hair : red
b. height : weight
c. eyes : glasses
d. fingers : hand

____ 15. INDOLENT : LAZYBONES ::
a. good-natured : sorehead
b. boastful : showoff
c. soft-spoken : loudmouth
d. shy : backslapper

____ 16. EXTRICATE : FREE ::
a. read : write
b. add : subtract
c. pledge : promise
d. ignore : celebrate

____ 17. ANALOGY : COMPARISON ::
a. anatomy : music
b. anthology : collection
c. astronomy : medicine
d. anonymity : fame

____ 18. HOLISTIC : WHOLE ::
a. skeptical : positive
b. physical : mental
c. fragmentary : part
d. weekly : monthly

____ 19. PLACEBO : SUGAR PILL ::
a. health : vitamins
b. prescription : subscription
c. leaf : lettuce
d. dwelling : igloo

____ 20. PROFICIENT : INCAPABLE ::
a. talented : artistic
b. fake : genuine
c. immaculate : reputation
d. perceptive : observer

Score (Number correct) ________ × 5 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT FOUR: Test 4 (Word Parts)

PART A

Listed in the left-hand column below are ten common word parts, followed by words in which the parts are used. In each blank, write in the letter of the correct definition on the right.

	Word Parts	Examples	Definitions
____	1. **-cian, -ian**	politician, librarian	a. Loving; lover; friend
____	2. **dec-**	decathlon, decimal	b. Eight
____	3. **duc, duct**	ducal, conduct	c. Having; full of; characterized by
____	4. **-en**	woolen, golden	d. A person with a certain ability or a certain kind of knowledge
____	5. **homo-**	homogeneous, homosexual	e. To lead; guide; draw off
____	6. **oct-, octo-**	octagon, octopus	f. Over; above; additional
____	7. **-ous**	famous, serious	g. To will; choose
____	8. **phil, -phile**	Philadelphia, Anglophile	h. Same; similar
____	9. **sur-**	surface, surplus	i. Ten
____	10. **vol**	volunteer, voluntary	j. Made of

PART B

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Not every word part will be used.

a. **-cian**	b. **dec-**	c. **duct**	d. **-en**	e. **homo-**
f. **octo-**	g. **-ous**	h. **-phile**	i. **sur-**	j. **vol**

________________ 11. To explain to my brother what a (. . . *nym*) ___ is, I gave him a demonstration. "Look, David. I just ate the *whole* doughnut. I didn't leave even the *hole* for you."

________________ 12. In the ancient Roman calendar, (. . . *ember*) ___ was the tenth month.

________________ 13. The (*con* . . . *or*) ___ led the orchestra in a lively encore.

________________ 14. In addition to technical knowledge, (*morti* . . . *s*) ___ must know how to be sympathetic and comforting.

________________ 15. When a new calendar system was adopted in England in 1752, many people felt it was (*ridicul* . . .) ___ that the day after September 2 was suddenly September 14.

(Continues on next page)

PART C

Use your knowledge of word parts to determine the meaning of the **boldfaced** words. On the answer line, write the letter of each meaning.

_____ 16. That brilliant two-year-old just played a scale, a straight **octave**, on the piano.

a. an eight-note scale b. a three-note scale c. a ten-note scale

_____ 17. We all ate a **surfeit** of food at Thanksgiving dinner.

a. what we chose b. an excess c. less than usual

_____ 18. Jose carried the water in an old **oaken** bucket.

a. made of oak b. broken c. large

_____ 19. Ever since visiting Germany, Carl has been a real **Germanophile**.

a. a student of Germany b. an expert on Germany c. an admirer of Germany

_____ 20. Pauline cleaned the entire apartment yesterday. She did it **of her own volition**.

a. with her own supplies b. by choice c. on her day off

Score (Number correct) ________ × 5 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Unit Five

Chapter 25

disparity	obsequious
forestall	omnipotent
insidious	opportune
insinuate	permeate
interrogate	retribution

Chapter 26

complement	implement
discreet	impromptu
fastidious	inference
flout	intuition
heinous	obtrusive

Chapter 27

auspicious	rebuke
expedite	redeem
extenuating	subordinate
fraudulent	transgress
innuendo	vehement

Chapter 28

deride	misconstrue
derogatory	paramount
fabricate	quandary
impending	turbulent
macabre	validate

Chapter 29

adroit	platitude
constituent	promiscuous
contention	repudiate
irreparable	spontaneous
pinnacle	stigma

Chapter 30

abrasive	emulate
admonish	hierarchy
antithesis	incapacitate
culmination	prognosis
docile	tumult

UNIT FIVE: Pretest

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

____ 1. **forestall** a) prevent b) predict c) rent d) hurry

____ 2. **retribution** a) donation b) looking back c) evil d) punishment

____ 3. **interrogate** a) put into practice b) invent c) formally question d) blame sharply

____ 4. **permeate** a) imitate b) spread throughout c) pollute d) deny the authority of

____ 5. **insidious** a) more harmful than at first evident b) sly c) more noticeable than desired d) slow

____ 6. **insinuate** a) demand b) state c) deny d) hint

____ 7. **disparity** a) sadness b) inequality c) blemish d) similarity

____ 8. **omnipotent** a) all-powerful b) forgiving c) altogether d) cure-all

____ 9. **opportune** a) generous b) more important c) well-timed d) belittling

____ 10. **fastidious** a) not planned b) attentive to details c) quick d) inferior

____ 11. **heinous** a) evil b) mischievous c) stubborn d) depressed

____ 12. **obtrusive** a) about to happen b) too near c) undesirably noticeable d) shocking

____ 13. **implement** a) encourage b) carry out c) insult d) prevent

____ 14. **discreet** a) tactful b) intense c) knowledgeable d) open

____ 15. **inference** a) rumor b) meeting c) assumption d) speech

____ 16. **flout** a) beat b) surprise c) suggest d) make fun of

____ 17. **impromptu** a) forceful b) unplanned c) delayed d) on time

____ 18. **transgress** a) follow b) round out c) travel d) sin

____ 19. **expedite** a) speed up b) explore c) sadden d) elect

____ 20. **innuendo** a) threat b) challenge c) impression d) indirect remark

____ 21. **redeem** a) show to be true b) restore to favor c) select d) ignore

____ 22. **vehement** a) forceful b) wicked c) rude d) calm

____ 23. **auspicious** a) threatening b) lazy c) favorable d) not trusting

____ 24. **subordinate** a) irritating b) inferior c) quiet d) chief

____ 25. **rebuke** a) compromise b) fix c) scold d) admire

(Continues on next page)

____ 26. **validate** a) dislike b) prove c) discover d) notice

____ 27. **macabre** a) frightful b) depressed c) cheerful d) common

____ 28. **deride** a) repair b) take c) ridicule d) ease

____ 29. **fabricate** a) misinterpret b) put away c) clothe d) invent

____ 30. **misconstrue** a) misunderstand b) dislike c) reject d) admire

____ 31. **derogatory** a) healthful b) unable to be repaired c) belittling d) proud

____ 32. **turbulent** a) ambitious b) wildly disturbed c) mixed d) fast

____ 33. **impending** a) about to happen b) illegal c) historical d) usual

____ 34. **paramount** a) dramatic b) disturbed c) unknown d) chief

____ 35. **platitude** a) prediction b) commonplace remark c) highest point d) noisy disorder

____ 36. **spontaneous** a) cheerful b) full of wild disorder c) done on impulse d) fiery

____ 37. **adroit** a) skillful b) funny c) conscientious d) easy to discipline

____ 38. **contention** a) guard b) meeting c) rise d) claim

____ 39. **stigma** a) prediction b) disgrace c) claim d) peak

____ 40. **repudiate** a) deny the truth of b) compliment c) hinder d) state again

____ 41. **irreparable** a) untrue b) unable to create c) able to recover quickly d) unable to be repaired

____ 42. **pinnacle** a) choice b) peak c) blemish d) opposite

____ 43. **emulate** a) be tardy b) misunderstand c) imitate d) prepare

____ 44. **abrasive** a) rough b) friendly c) mild d) foolish

____ 45. **docile** a) violent b) early c) easy to discipline d) irritating

____ 46. **antithesis** a) disorder b) theory c) effect d) opposite

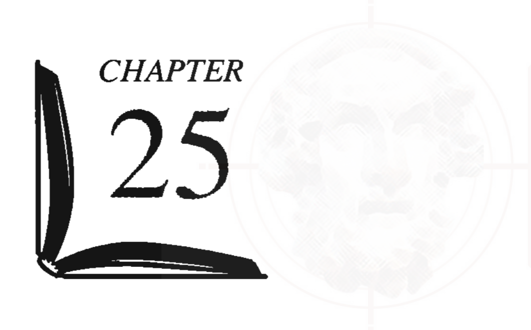
____ 47. **incapacitate** a) disable b) allow c) increase d) fight

____ 48. **admonish** a) imitate b) scold c) publicize d) frighten

____ 49. **prognosis** a) hope b) memory c) opposite d) prediction

____ 50. **culmination** a) country b) highest point c) edge d) bottom

SCORE: (Number correct) ________ × 2 = __________ %



disparity	**obsequious**
forestall	**omnipotent**
insidious	**opportune**
insinuate	**permeate**
interrogate	**retribution**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 disparity /dɪsˈpærətɪ/ *-noun*

- There's an enormous **disparity** between the million-dollar incomes of top executives and the modest paychecks most people earn.
- Shirley and Jason don't let the **disparity** in their ages weaken their marriage, but Jason's mother isn't happy with a daughter-in-law her own age.

__ *Disparity* means a. a combination. b. a gap. c. a closeness.

2 forestall /fɔːˈstɔːl/ *-verb*

- The owners of the failing store hoped that the huge sale would bring in enough cash to **forestall** bankruptcy.
- When the environmentalists were unable to **forestall** the destruction of the forest by legal means, they lay down in front of the developer's bulldozers.

__ *Forestall* means a. to keep from happening. b. to predict. c. to pay for.

3 insidious /ɪnˈsɪdɪəs/ *-adjective*

- Lyme disease is **insidious** because although it is very serious, it starts with a nearly invisible tick bite, and its early symptoms are mild.
- Many people fear that farm chemicals have **insidious** effects. The chemicals don't seem harmful, but cancer rates have started to increase.

__ *Insidious* means a. badly timed. b. subtly harmful. c. all-powerful.

4 insinuate /ɪnˈsɪnjʊeɪt/ *-verb*

- He didn't come right out and say it, but Mr. Shriber **insinuated** that someone in the class had gotten hold of the test ahead of time.
- "You always find time to help Sandy with her homework," my sister said to me, as if to **insinuate** that I was flirting with Sandy.

__ *Insinuate* means a. to hint. b. to wish. c. to state directly.

5 interrogate /ɪnˈterəʊgeɪt/ *-verb*

- Before the police **interrogated** the suspect, they informed him of his right not to answer their questions.
- "You never just ask me if I had a nice time with my date," Leonard complained to his parents. "Instead, you sit me down at the kitchen table and **interrogate** me."

__ *Interrogate* means a. to ask questions. b. to delay. c. to abuse.

6 obsequious /əbˈsiːkwɪəs/ *-adjective*

- Each of the queen's advisers tried to be more **obsequious** than the other, bowing as low as possible and uttering flowery compliments.
- Marge constantly flatters the boss, calls him "sir," and agrees loudly with everything he says. However, her **obsequious** behavior only annoys him.

__ *Obsequious* means a. unequal in rank. b. overly eager to please. c. methodical.

7 **omnipotent**
/ɒmˈnɪpətənt/
-adjective

- Small children think of their parents as **omnipotent** — able to do anything, control everything, and grant whatever a child might wish for.
- The American government is designed so that no one branch can be **omnipotent**. Congress, the President, and the Supreme Court share power and hold each other in check.

__ *Omnipotent* means a. totally good. b. willing to serve. c. all-powerful.

8 **opportune**
/ˈɒpətʃuːn/
-adjective

- Renee thought that her parents' anniversary would be an **opportune** time to announce her own engagement. They could have a double celebration.
- The job offer came at an especially **opportune** time. I had just decided that I might like to work for a year or so before returning to school.

__ *Opportune* means a. appropriate. b. difficult. c. early.

9 **permeate**
/ˈpɜːmɪeɪt/
-verb

- The strong scent of Kate's perfume soon **permeated** the entire room.
- The weather was so rainy and damp that moisture seemed to **permeate** everything: curtains hung limp, towels wouldn't dry, and windows were fogged over.

__ *Permeate* means a. to harm. b. to penetrate. c. to make unclear.

10 **retribution**
/ˌretrɪˈbjuʃən/
-noun

- Some "sins" in life have their own built-in **retribution**. For example, if you get drunk, you'll have a hangover; if you overeat, you'll gain weight.
- For much of human history, before science could explain diseases, many people believed that any illness was a **retribution** for immoral behavior.

__ *Retribution* means a. an inequality. b. an obstacle. c. a penalty.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ____________________ Overly willing to serve, obey, or flatter in order to gain favor
2. ____________________ To suggest slyly
3. ____________________ Something given or done as repayment, reward, or (usually) punishment
4. ____________________ An inequality or difference, as in ages or amounts
5. ____________________ Working or spreading harmfully but in a manner hard to notice; more harmful than at first is evident
6. ____________________ To flow or spread throughout (something)
7. ____________________ Suitable (said of time); well-timed
8. ____________________ To prevent or hinder by taking action beforehand
9. ____________________ All-powerful; having unlimited power or authority
10. ____________________ To question formally and systematically

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➢ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **disparity**	b. **forestall**	c. **insidious**	d. **insinuate**	e. **interrogate**
f. **obsequious**	g. **omnipotent**	h. **opportune**	i. **permeate**	j. **retribution**

________ 1. When our dog was sprayed by a skunk, the smell soon ___(e)d the house.

________ 2. To ___ complaints about unrepaired potholes, the township set up a "pothole hotline" and promised to fill in any reported hole within two days.

________ 3. Because no one else's hand was raised, I considered it a(n) ___ moment to ask a question.

________ 4. In many countries, political prisoners who are being ___(e)d by the secret police are likely to be tortured in an attempt to force answers from them.

________ 5. When the Earl of Essex plotted against his queen, Elizabeth I of England, ___ was swift and harsh: she had him beheaded for treason.

________ 6. "There seems to be quite a ___," Shannon objected to the car dealer, "between your cost and the sticker price."

________ 7. The effects of certain prescription drugs, such as Valium, can be ___. People who take them may slip into addiction without being aware of it.

________ 8. According to legend, King Canute — an ancient ruler of England, Denmark, and Norway — thought he was ___. He actually ordered the tide to stop rising.

________ 9. Instead of directly saying "Buy our product," many ads use slick images to ___ that the product will give the buyer sex appeal, power, or prestige.

________ 10. The headwaiter's manner toward customers who looked rich was ___. Ignoring the rest of us, he gave them the restaurant's best tables and hovered over them, all smiles.

➢ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________ 1–2. The wide ___ between men's and women's pay in the company led to a protest by the women. The management tried to squelch° the protest and ___(e)d that the women were subversive° and were trying to ruin company morale.

____
________ 3–4. The noxious° chemical spray used to eradicate° tentworms had ___ effects: after killing the worms, it gradually seeped down, ___(e)d the soil, and poisoned Duck Lake.

________________ 5–6. The ex-convict was filled with rancor°. As ___ for his years in prison,
________________ he planned to attack, at the first ___ moment, the judge who had sentenced him.

________________ 7–8. The remote control of my VCR makes me feel ___. I can ___ any
________________ imminent° disaster — a fire, a flood, an earthquake, a sordid° crime — by pressing a button and stopping the movie dead.

________________ 9–10. In a job interview, use discretion°. Don't react as though you were
________________ being ___(e)d by the police; but don't be ___ either, as if the interviewer were a king or queen and you were a humble servant.

➤ *Final Check:* My Devilish Older Sister

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

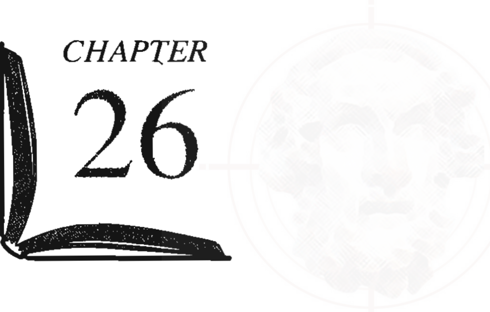
Anyone who thinks older sisters protect younger ones has never heard me tell about my sister Pam. There's no great (1)________________ in our ages — Pam is only three years older — but throughout our childhood she was always able to beat me at cards, at jacks, at all board games. This seemingly unlimited power to win made me think of her as (2)________________. I obeyed all her orders ("Relinquish° that lollipop!") and accepted all her insults ("You're grotesque°!" "You're positively repugnant°!") in the most timid, (3)________________ manner. Privately, I longed for revenge.

When Pam made up her mind to tease or trick me, there was nothing I could do to (4)________________ her plans. And she never missed a(n) (5)________________ moment to terrorize me. When our old dog growled, for no reason, at the empty air, she would (6)________________ that evil spirits must have (7)________________(e)d the atmosphere, saying, "Dogs, you know, can sense the supernatural." Once I made the mistake of revealing that crabs terrified me. After that, I was inundated° with photos of crabs, drawings of crabs, even labels from cans of crabmeat. In retrospect°, though, her most diabolic° trick was giving me some "chocolate candy" that I impetuously° gobbled up. It turned out to be Ex-Lax. After that, if Pam offered me anything, no matter how innocuous° it looked, I always (8)________________(e)d her: "What is it really? Do you still have the wrapping? Will you take a bite first?" But this episode also had a more (9)________________ effect: for years, I was afraid of new foods.

Now that we're grown, Pam has greatly improved. She no longer likes to torment me, and she even seems contrite° about the past. However, I still sometimes think up various scenarios° of (10)________________ in which *I* am the older sister, and at last I get my revenge.

Scores Sentence Check 2 ________% Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



CHAPTER 26

complement	**implement**
discreet	**impromptu**
fastidious	**inference**
flout	**intuition**
heinous	**obtrusive**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 complement /ˈkɒmplɪmənt/ *-verb*

- The new singer's voice **complemented** the other voices, rounding out the group's sound.
- A red tie would **complement** Pedro's gray suit and white shirt, giving the outfit a needed touch of color.

__ *Complement* means a. to go perfectly with. b. to reach out for. c. to overpower.

2 discreet /dɪsˈkriːt/ *-adjective*

- Once the teacher realized Jared could not read well, she made **discreet** efforts to give him extra help. She didn't want to embarrass him in front of his classmates.
- "Be **discreet** about these drawings, Wilson," the boss said. "Don't show them to just anyone. We don't want another company stealing our designs."

__ *Discreet* means a. honest. b. cautious. c. obvious.

3 fastidious /fæsˈtɪdɪəs/ *-adjective*

- Tilly was a **fastidious** housekeeper who vacuumed every day, dusted twice a day, and never allowed so much as a pencil or safety pin to be out of place.
- A **fastidious** dresser, Mr. Lapp never leaves his home without looking as if he has just stepped out of a fashion magazine.

__ *Fastidious* means a. working quickly. b. having insight. c. very particular.

4 flout /flaʊt/ *-verb*

- My neighbors were evicted from their apartment because they **flouted** the building's rules. They threw trash in the hallway, had loud all-night parties, and just laughed at anyone who complained.
- The men in the warehouse **flouted** the company's regulations about sexual harassment: they covered the walls with pinups.

__ *Flout* means a. to mock and defy. b. to put into effect. c. to show off.

5 heinous /ˈheɪnəs/ *-adjective*

- The decision to drop the atomic bomb on Hiroshima and Nagasaki has been debated for more than half a century: was it a **heinous** crime on the part of the United States, or was it a necessary action to win the war?
- Millions of people were shocked recently by news reports of a **heinous** act: a woman had starved her little daughter to death.

__ *Heinous* means a. wicked. b. unplanned. c. detailed.

6 implement /ˈɪmplɪmənt/ *-verb*

- NASA expects to **implement** its plan for a mission to Mars in 2015.
- Brett is full of ideas about starting his own business, but he never follows through and **implements** them.

__ *Implement* means a. to recall. b. to put into effect. c. to criticize.

7 impromptu
/ɪmˈprɒmptjuː/
-adjective

- My speech at my cousin's birthday dinner was **impromptu**; I hadn't expected to be called on to say anything.
- When Kianna discovered that she and Barry had both brought guitars to the party, she suggested an **impromptu** duet.

__ *Impromptu* means a. not rehearsed. b. not very good. c. very quiet.

8 inference
/ˈɪnfərəns/
-noun

- Rita said with a wink, "Did you notice how Uncle Joe's hair has miraculously grown back?" My **inference** was that he was wearing a toupee.
- "Where did you buy these pork chops?" asked Harry. "Why? What's wrong with them?" Maria asked, making the **inference** that he didn't like them.

__ *Inference* means a. a statement. b. a conclusion. c. a secret.

9 intuition
/ˌɪntjuːˈɪʃən/
-noun

- "I paint by **intuition**," the artist said. "In a flash, I see how a work should look. I don't really think it out."
- "The minute I met your mother," my father said, "my **intuition** told me that we'd get married someday."

__ *Intuition* means a. careful study. b. memory. c. instinct.

10 obtrusive
/əbˈtruːsɪv/
-adjective

- The huge, sprawling new mall seemed **obtrusive** in the quiet little country town.
- My brother's stutter is often hardly noticeable, but when he is nervous or in a hurry, it can become **obtrusive**.

__ *Obtrusive* means a. overly obvious. b. unplanned. c. greatly improved.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ____________ To treat with scorn or contempt; defy insultingly
2. ____________ The ability to know something without the conscious use of reasoning
3. ____________ To carry out; put into practice
4. ____________ Undesirably noticeable
5. ____________ Wise in keeping silent about secrets and other information of a delicate nature; prudent; tactful
6. ____________ Performed or spoken without practice or preparation
7. ____________ Extremely evil; outrageous
8. ____________ A conclusion drawn from evidence; an assumption
9. ____________ To add (to something or someone) what is lacking or needed; round out; bring to perfection
10. ____________ Extremely attentive to details; fussy

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **complement**	b. **discreet**	c. **fastidious**	d. **flout**	e. **heinous**
f. **implement**	g. **impromptu**	h. **inference**	i. **intuition**	j. **obtrusive**

_______________ 1. Rachel's ___ told her not to date a man who kept tropical fish in his bathtub.

_______________ 2. After Rudy ___(e)d his parents' 11 o'clock curfew — breezing in at 2 a.m. with a cheerful "Hi, folks!" — they took away his car keys for a month.

_______________ 3. In the American system of justice, anyone charged with a crime, no matter how ___ the offense, is entitled to be defended by a lawyer.

_______________ 4. The ___ press conference turned out to be a bad idea. The senator should have planned his remarks beforehand.

_______________ 5. "Loose lips sink ships" was a famous World War II slogan. It warned Americans to be ___ and not say anything that might reveal military plans.

_______________ 6. To ___ their plan for a surprise attack on the girls' club, the boys needed squirt guns and a gallon of grape juice.

_______________ 7. The writer Ernest Hemingway had a "tough guy" image but was ___ about using words; he rewrote the ending of one novel forty-four times.

_______________ 8. Wendy is an excellent hair stylist, because she doesn't just cut hair. She also advises her customers about what hairstyle will ___ their features.

_______________ 9. Alicia signed her card to Mario "Warm regards." Mario's ___ was that she meant "I feel *only* warm regards, not love."

_______________ 10. The new partition between the restaurant's smoking and nonsmoking sections looks ___. Some plants or flowers might help it blend in better.

Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
_______________ 1–2. Although Anne is one of my best friends, my ___ tells me we would not be good roommates. She's so ___ that she irons her bedsheets, while I'm notorious° for cleaning my apartment only once a year.

____
_______________ 3–4. The dark, rumbling voice of the bass ___(e)d the high, sweet tones of the soprano as they sang a(n) ___ but flawless duet. Having just met, they were surprised and delighted at how good they sounded together.

____
_______________ 5–6. Kay said only, "It would be ___ not to discuss the missing funds in front of Debra." But she meant us to make this ___: "I think she stole them."

_______________ 7–8. Connoisseurs° of science fiction love one movie in which evil alien invaders decide to destroy all life on Earth. The aliens ___ this ___ plan by constructing a "space shield" that cuts off all sunlight.
____

_______________ 9–10. The rule was "No sidewalk vendors on government property," but the vendors seem to have made a conspiracy° to ___ it. They have set up their tables and stands in a spot that local officials consider ___ — right in front of City Hall.
____

➤ *Final Check:* Harriet Tubman

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

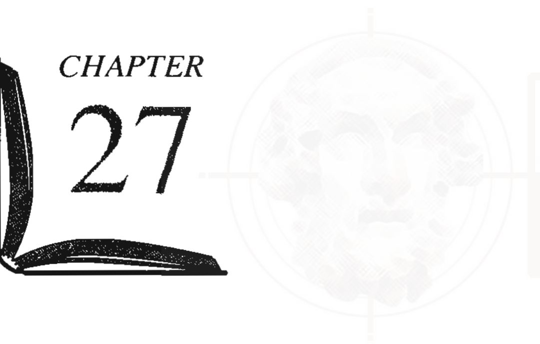
In 1849 Harriet Tubman — then in her late twenties — fled from the (1)_______________ brutality she had endured as a slave. Aware that a lone black woman would be a(n) (2)_______________ figure among ordinary travelers, she traveled on foot and only at night, over hundreds of miles, to reach Pennsylvania. There, for the first time in her life, she was free, but her parents, brothers, and sisters remained behind in Maryland, still slaves. Harriet decided to go back for them — and, over the next ten years, for many more.

Harriet had several qualities that (3)_______________(e)d each other and facilitated° her mission. First, because she was knowledgeable and had good (4)_______________, she could always sense when the time for an escape had arrived, and who could and couldn't be trusted. Second, she was (5)_______________ about planning; she always worked out a plan to the last detail before she (6)_______________(e)d it. Third, she was flexible, capable of taking (7)_______________ action if an unexpected problem arose. Time and again, when a disaster seemed imminent°, she was able to forestall° it. For instance, when she learned that slave-hunters had posted a description of a runaway man, she disguised him as a woman. When the slave-hunters turned up at a railroad station, she fooled them by having the runaways board a southbound train instead of a northbound one. Fourth, she was (8)_______________ about her plans. She knew how important it was to be reticent°, since anyone might be a spy. Often, her instructions about where and when to meet were not actually stated, but were (9)_______________ s in the songs and Bible stories she used, familiar to those waiting to escape. Fifth, she was physically strong, able to endure extended periods of deprivation°; she could go for a long time without food, shelter, or rest.

Harriet Tubman (10)_______________(e)d the unjust laws of an evil system, but she was never captured, and she never lost a single runaway. She led more slaves to freedom than any other individual — over three hundred — and her name is venerated° to this day.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 ________%	Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



auspicious	**rebuke**
expedite	**redeem**
extenuating	**subordinate**
fraudulent	**transgress**
innuendo	**vehement**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 auspicious
/ɔːˈspɪʃəs/
-adjective

- The beginning of the semester was **auspicious** for Liza; she got an A on the first quiz and saw this as a promise of more good grades to come.
- Jen and Robert's marriage did not get off to an **auspicious** start. They couldn't agree on what kind of ceremony they wanted or which guests to invite.

__ *Auspicious* means a. deceptive. b. indirect. c. favorable.

2 expedite
/ˈekspɪdaɪt/
-verb

- Express lanes in supermarkets **expedite** the checkout process for shoppers who buy only a few items.
- To **expedite** payment on an insurance claim, be sure to include all the necessary information on the form before mailing it in.

__ *Expedite* means a. to hasten. b. to reduce the cost of. c. to delay.

3 extenuating
/ɪkˈstenjʊeɪtɪŋ/
-adjective

- I know I promised to come to the party, but there were **extenuating** circumstances: my car broke down.
- When my father had a heart attack, I missed a final exam. Due to the **extenuating** circumstances, the professor agreed to let me take a makeup exam.

__ *Extenuating* means a. providing a good excuse. b. assigning blame. c. encouraging.

4 fraudulent
/ˈfrɔːdjʊlənt/
-adjective

- Leroy was jailed for filing **fraudulent** income tax returns. He had been cheating the government for years.
- The art dealer was involved in a **fraudulent** scheme to pass off worthless forgeries as valuable old paintings.

__ *Fraudulent* means a. inferior. b. deceitful. c. careless.

5 innuendo
/ˌɪnjuːˈendəʊ/
-noun

- People weren't willing to say directly that the mayor had taken a bribe, but there were many **innuendos** such as "Someone must have gotten to him."
- When Neil said, "Emily's home sick. Again," he was using an **innuendo**. He really meant that she was just taking another day off.

__ *Innuendo* means a. a sharp scolding. b. an obvious lie. c. a suggestion.

6 rebuke
/rɪˈbjuːk/
-verb

- When the puppy chews the furniture, don't hit him; instead, **rebuke** him in a harsh voice.
- Although my father scolded me many times in private, I'm grateful that he never **rebuked** me in public.

__ *Rebuke* means a. to criticize. b. to make excuses for. c. to hit.

7 **redeem**
/rɪˈdiːm/
-verb

- Ricardo's parents were angry with him for neglecting his chores, but he **redeemed** himself by washing and waxing their car.
- Cal was suspended from the basketball team because of his low grades, but he **redeemed** himself the next semester by earning a B average.

__ *Redeem* means a. to reveal. b. to make up for past errors. c. to punish.

8 **subordinate**
/səˈbɔːdɪnət/
-adjective

- As a waiter, I take orders from the headwaiter, and he's **subordinate** to the manager of the restaurant.
- The federal District Courts are lower than the United States Court of Appeals, which in turn is **subordinate** to the Supreme Court.

__ *Subordinate to* means a. lower than. b. a substitute for. c. superior to.

9 **transgress**
/trænsˈgres/
-verb

- Adam **transgressed** by eating an apple Eve gave him; God punished them both.
- Traci knew she had **transgressed** against family wishes when she sold the ring her grandmother had given her.

__ *Transgress* means a. to benefit. b. to tell a lie. c. to commit an offense.

10 **vehement**
/ˈviːɪmənt/
-adjective

- I knew my parents would not be happy about my plan to take a year off from school, but I didn't expect their objections to be so **vehement.**
- When Nell's boyfriend slapped her, she responded with **vehement** anger. Yelling "That's the last time you'll ever touch me!" she walked out on him.

__ *Vehement* means a. strong. b. secret. c. unjustified.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ______________ An indirect remark or gesture, usually suggesting something belittling; an insinuation; a hint
2. ______________ To speed up or ease the progress of
3. ______________ To scold sharply; express blame or disapproval
4. ______________ Intense; forceful
5. ______________ Characterized by trickery, cheating, or lies
6. ______________ Being a good sign; favorable; encouraging
7. ______________ Serving to make (a fault, an offense, or guilt) less serious or seem less serious through some excuse
8. ______________ To sin or commit an offense; break a law or command
9. ______________ Under the authority or power of another; inferior or below another in rank, power, or importance
10. ______________ To restore (oneself) to favor by making up for offensive conduct; make amends

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➢ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **auspicious**	b. **expedite**	c. **extenuating**	d. **fraudulent**	e. **innuendo**
f. **rebuke**	g. **redeem**	h. **subordinate**	i. **transgress**	j. **vehement**

________ 1. The company president is ___ only to the board of directors. She takes orders from the board, and only the board can fire her.

________ 2. When young children ___, they may lie to cover up their misdeeds.

________ 3. If you get a letter announcing that you've won a free car or free trip in some contest you've never heard of, watch out. It's probably ___.

________ 4. To ___ the registration process, fill out all the forms before you get in line.

________ 5. After showing up late for the fund-raising dinner and then falling asleep during the speeches, the politician tried to ___ himself with a public apology.

________ 6. According to tradition, it's ___ if March "comes in like a lion" with stormy weather, because it will then "go out like a lamb."

________ 7. Edna was ___ in her opposition to the proposed budget cuts. She let everyone in the department know just how strongly she felt.

________ 8. Later, Edna's supervisor ___(e)d her, saying "No one asked for your opinion about the budget, so just get on with your work."

________ 9. The friendly weekly poker game grew less friendly when Travis said, "Isn't it amazing that, week after week, Bill always wins?" The ___, of course, was that Bill was cheating.

________ 10. "Yes, my client robbed the bank," the lawyer said, "but there were ___ circumstances. She didn't have time to wait in line to make a withdrawal."

➢ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________ 1–2. Rudy certainly ___(e)d against decorum° when he showed up at his sister's wedding in jeans. Later, he tried to ___ himself by giving the newlyweds an ostentatious° present.

____
________ 3–4. First the judge ___(e)d the charlatans° for "violating the public trust." Then he fined them thousands of dollars for engaging in ___ advertising.

____
________ 5–6. The tour did not get off to a(n) ___ start — the singer missed the first concert. But there was a(n) ___ reason: he had developed bronchitis, and trying to sing would have exacerbated° the infection.

______________________ 7–8. The owner of that company is ___ in his insistence that managers implement° a plan to communicate better with workers in ___ positions.
____

______________________ 9–10. The restaurant critic wrote, "Those customers who are oblivious° to the headwaiter's outstretched hand will have an overly long wait to be seated." Her ___ implied that customers could ___ getting a table only by slipping the headwaiter some money.
____

➤ *Final Check:* Tony's Rehabilitation

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

When he was 18, Tony was arrested for possessing a small amount of cocaine. Instead of panicking, he was nonchalant°. He didn't think of himself as having (1)__________________(e)d; the cocaine was just for fun, not some heinous° offense. On the way to the police station, he wasn't worried about being interrogated°. He figured he could claim that there were (2)____________________ circumstances. He'd say he was just holding the stuff for a friend — maybe he'd even insinuate° that the "friend" was making him the victim of some (3)____________________ scheme — and then he'd be released right away.

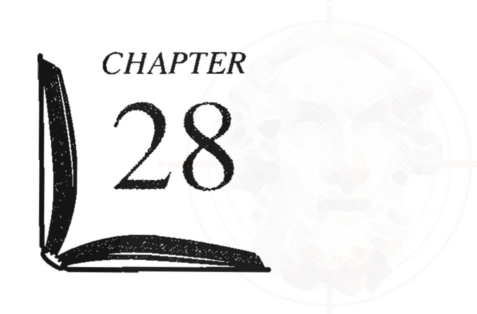
But things didn't work out according to Tony's scenario°. When he told his story to the police captain, the captain's response was hardly (4)______________________: "Tell it to the judge, kid. I've heard it all before." Then, turning to a(n) (5)______________________ officer, the captain said, "Book him." Tony still wasn't distraught°. He just thought, "Well, my father will extricate° me from this mess. First he'll (6)______________________ me, of course, but after he's through yelling at me, he'll pay my bail. And he knows plenty of influential people who can (6)______________________ the legal process so my case will be dismissed quickly." So Tony wasn't prepared for his father's (8)______________________ anger, or for his parting words: "You got yourself into this. Now you'll take the consequences."

With no bail, Tony had to remain in jail until his hearing took place. He was terrified, especially by the other inmates. Some were belligerent°, trying to start fights; others used (9)____________________s, such as calling him "the millionaire." His inference° was that they were threatening retribution° for his easy life. He got through his nine-day stay without being attacked, though, and the experience woke up his dormant° good sense. He realized that fooling around with drugs is insidious° — his involvement would only get worse unless he turned his life around.

Therefore, at his court hearing, Tony asked to be sent to a drug treatment center, and as a first-time offender, he got his wish. Today, six years later, Tony is still "clean." And he still wonders what would have become of him if he hadn't managed to (10)____________________ himself in his family's eyes — and in his own.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 ________%	Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.




CHAPTER 28

deride	**misconstrue**
derogatory	**paramount**
fabricate	**quandary**
impending	**turbulent**
macabre	**validate**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **deride**
/dɪˈraɪd/
-verb

- One nightclub comedian **derides** members of the audience, poking fun at their looks, clothing, and mannerisms. He says they know it's just part of the act.
- Walter went on a diet after several classmates **derided** him by calling him "Lardo" and "Blimpy."

__ *Deride* means a. to misunderstand. b. to mock. c. to argue with.

2 **derogatory**
/dɪˈrɒgətərɪ/
-adjective

- Lorenzo's **derogatory** remark about his boss — he called her an airhead — caused him to get fired.
- Charisse makes **derogatory** comments about Kareem behind his back, saying that he's vain, sloppy, and lazy. But she never says such things to his face.

__ *Derogatory* means a. uncomplimentary. b. mistaken. c. provable.

3 **fabricate**
/ˈfæbrɪkeɪt/
-verb

- Supermarket tabloids often **fabricate** ridiculous stories, such as "Boy Is Born Wearing Green Sneakers."
- When she handed in her term paper late, Diane **fabricated** a story that her computer had crashed. The truth is that she doesn't even use a computer.

__ *Fabricate* means a. to avoid. b. to prove. c. to invent.

4 **impending**
/ɪmˈpendɪŋ/
-adjective

- Gary never studies until an exam is **impending**. If he'd start sooner, he wouldn't have to cram so hard.
- "Because of the company's **impending** move," the office manager said, "I'm not ordering any supplies until next month, when we'll be in the new office."

__ *Impending* means a. approaching. b. apparent. c. important.

5 **macabre**
/məˈkɑːbrə/
-adjective

- Edgar Allan Poe's story "The Fall of the House of Usher" is a **macabre** tale in which someone is buried alive.
- The movie opened with a **macabre** scene: a row of bodies lying in drawers in the city morgue.

__ *Macabre* means a. confusing. b. mocking. c. gruesome.

6 **misconstrue**
/mɪsˈkɒnstruː/
-verb

- Conchita would like to date Matt, but when she told him she was busy last weekend, he **misconstrued** her meaning, thinking she wasn't interested in him.
- Many readers **misconstrue** Robert Frost's well-known line "Good fences make good neighbors." They think it's Frost's own opinion, but the line is spoken by an unneighborly character.

__ *Misconstrue* means a. to misunderstand. b. to understand. c. to ignore.

7 paramount
/ˈpærəmaʊnt/
-adjective

- When you are driving on rain-slick, icy, or winding roads, good traction is of **paramount** importance, so always be sure your tires are in top condition.
- **Paramount** Pictures must have chosen its name to suggest that its movies were superior to all others.

__ *Paramount* means a. supreme. b. growing. c. successful.

8 quandary
/ˈkwɒndərɪ/
-noun

- Bonita was in a **quandary** — she couldn't decide whether to return to school, take a job she had just been offered, or move to Alaska with her family.
- Aaron is in a **quandary** over financial matters: he is baffled by the problems of making a budget, handling credit, and paying taxes.

__ *Quandary* means a. a state of confusion. b. a state of anger. c. a state of confidence.

9 turbulent
/ˈtɜːbjʊlənt/
-adjective

- The **turbulent** air made the plane rock so wildly that passengers felt as if they were on a roller coaster.
- The Warreners' household tends to be **turbulent**. Whenever Mr. Warrener gets upset, he yells and throws things.

__ *Turbulent* means a. violent. b. distant. c. unusual.

10 validate
/ˈvælɪdeɪt/
-verb

- Many people believe Columbus sailed west to **validate** the theory that the world is round. But in 1492, the fact that the world is round was already well known.
- There is no real doubt about the dangers of smoking; the claim that smoking is a serious health risk has been **validated** by many studies.

__ *Validate* means a. to misinterpret. b. to confirm. c. to invent.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ______________ Full of wild disorder or wildly irregular motion; violently disturbed
2. ______________ Suggestive of death and decay; frightful; causing horror and disgust
3. ______________ A state of uncertainty or confusion about what to do; predicament
4. ______________ Expressing a low opinion; belittling
5. ______________ To show to be true; prove
6. ______________ To misinterpret; misunderstand the meaning or significance of
7. ______________ To make fun of; ridicule
8. ______________ To make up (a story, information) in order to deceive; invent (a lie)
9. ______________ About to happen; imminent
10. ______________ Of greatest concern or importance; foremost; chief in rank or authority

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➣ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **deride**	b. **derogatory**	c. **fabricate**	d. **impending**	e. **macabre**
f. **misconstrue**	g. **paramount**	h. **quandary**	i. **turbulent**	j. **validate**

________ 1. Mel has a(n) ___ hobby — he visits places where murders were committed.

________ 2. We had skipped dinner in order to get to the play on time, so throughout the performance, food — not the drama — was ___ in our thoughts.

________ 3. Just before I was fired, I had a sense of ___ disaster; I could tell that something bad was about to happen.

________ 4. Delia ___(e)d Miguel's friendliness as romantic interest. She didn't realize that he already had a girlfriend.

________ 5. When my friend said her teacher was "different," I wasn't sure if she meant the description to be complimentary or ___.

________ 6. Dwane didn't show up for the final exam because he hadn't studied, but he ___(e)d a story about having a flat tire.

________ 7. In the psychology class, the students had an interesting team assignment. They had to make some statement about human nature and then ___ it by finding supporting evidence.

________ 8. Ivan is in a ___ over his car. He doesn't know whether to get his old car the major repairs it desperately needs, take out a loan and buy his dream car, or spend the money he has on another used car he doesn't like.

________ 9. The sun may seem to be shining calmly and steadily, but in fact, nuclear reactions inside the sun are causing a seething mass of ___ flames.

________ 10. A critic once ___(e)d a book he disliked by saying, "This is not a novel to be tossed aside lightly. It should be thrown with great force."

➣ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________ 1–2. Many surfers prefer ___ water to more uniform waves. Their ___ goal is excitement, and they get a feeling of exhilaration° from confronting a dangerous situation.

____
________ 3–4. I was in a ___ over whether to study, practice the piano, or go to a movie with my friend Sal. To complicate things further, Sal wanted to see a(n) ___ horror film, and I dislike anything gruesome.

________________ 5–6. When the evidence does not ___ their theories, scrupulous° researchers
________________ will report this honestly. But less conscientious researchers will flout° scientific ethics and ___ fake "results" to appear to prove their theories.

________________ 7–8. With the trial ___, the defense lawyer tried to forestall° negative news
________________ stories by asking for a "gag" order. The lawyer argued that if ___ stories about his client's character were published, the trial would be a travesty° of justice.

________________ 9–10. When Craig called Peggy "the perfect secretary," she was offended. He
________________ was complimenting her, but she ___(e)d his comment, thinking he had ___(e)d her by saying she belonged in a subordinate° position.

➤ *Final Check:* Rumors

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Did you hear that K-Mart sold sweaters with baby snakes inside? The story, of course, was untrue, but it was not easy to squelch°.

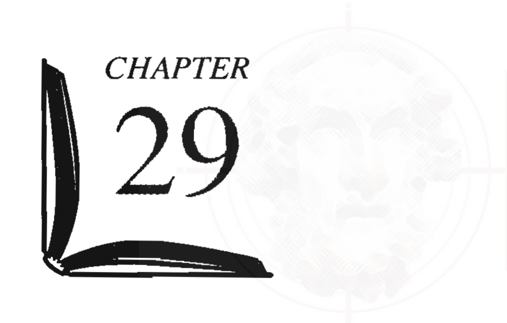
How do such rumors get started? Sometimes they are (1)________________(e)d. In the case of the K-Mart rumor, the story was actually fraudulent°; someone had deliberately made it up and disseminated° it to discredit the store. Often, though, a rumor starts with an innocent misinterpretation. For instance, when a magazine article drew an analogy° between a worm farm turning out bait and McDonald's turning out hamburgers, some readers (2)________________(e)d this to mean that McDonald's was grinding up worms in its burgers — and the preposterous° story spread.

Rumors about individuals can start when someone makes a(n) (3)________________ statement or (4)________________s someone else, out of rancor° or jealousy: "Josie got an A because she's dating Professor X," or "Al isn't in class today — he left town because he knew his arrest for being a Peeping Tom was (5)________________." Even an innuendo° — something that's merely hinted at — can start a rumor: "Josie and Professor X are really quite discreet°, aren't they?" No story is too gruesome to make the rounds, not even the (6)________________ tale of the girl whose beehive hairdo housed a black-widow spider, which eventually burrowed into her brain and killed her.

Once a rumor gets started, people who hear it are sometimes in a (7)________________. Even if there's nothing to corroborate° the rumor, they may be afraid to ignore it. And so there is a proliferation° of rumors, spreading fear, damaging reputations, and turning calm situations into (8)________________ ones. To stop or forestall° rumors, one thing is probably of (9)________________ importance: before accepting any story, be sure the facts (10)________________ it.

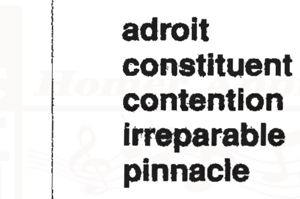
Scores Sentence Check 2 ________% Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



CHAPTER

29



adroit	**platitude**
constituent	**promiscuous**
contention	**repudiate**
irreparable	**spontaneous**
pinnacle	**stigma**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **adroit**
/əˈdrɔɪt/
-adjective

- Doris is **adroit** in any kind of discussion or debate. She's very skillful at getting others to see things her way.
- **Adroit** chess players can make it seem as if the opponent is winning, when in fact he or she is about to lose in another move or two.

__ *Adroit* means a. impulsive. b. expert. c. not selective.

2 **constituent**
/kənˈstɪtjuənt/
-noun

- Our senator genuinely wants to represent the citizens, so she makes serious efforts to find out how her **constituents** feel about important issues.
- Many of Councilman Hall's **constituents** live in poverty, so one way he helps those he represents is by working for programs to assist the poor.

__ *Constituent* means a. someone represented. b. someone who speaks well. c. an officeholder.

3 **contention**
/kənˈtenʃən/
-noun

- The artist's **contention** is that he was born in Paris, but actually he was born in a small town in Missouri.
- John's **contention** was that smoking hadn't hurt his health, but right after making that statement, he had a fit of coughing that lasted ten minutes.

__ *Contention* means a. an attempt. b. a realization. c. a claim.

4 **irreparable**
/ɪˈrepərəbl/
-adjective

- The damage to the vase is **irreparable**. It broke into so many pieces that it cannot possibly be put together again.
- Connie apologized to Fred for her angry words, but I'm afraid the harm to their friendship is **irreparable**.

__ *Irreparable* means a. untrue. b. not able to be fixed. c. unnatural.

5 **pinnacle**
/ˈpɪnəkl/
-noun

- The rock singer seems to have reached the **pinnacle** of her career: she's at the height of her popularity, and her recordings are selling more than ever before.
- Robin felt that being elected class president was the **pinnacle** of her college years. Her parents, though, wish that she had thought of her "personal best" more in terms of academic achievement.

__ *Pinnacle* means a. the topmost point. b. the starting point. c. the end.

6 **platitude**
/ˈplætɪtjuːd/
-noun

- Some conversations are made up entirely of **platitudes**: "Good to see you." "We've got to get together sometime." "Well, take care."
- I made no response to the clerk's "Have a nice day." He meant well, but I'm tired of **platitudes** like that.

__ *Platitude* means a. good advice. b. an unoriginal comment. c. a lie.

7 **promiscuous** /prəʊˈmɪskjʊəs/ *-adjective*

- In this age of HIV and AIDS, it's more important than ever for people to be choosy about sexual partners. Being **promiscuous** can have deadly consequences.
- When it comes to women, Erik and Harry are opposites. Erik dates one woman at a time and is serious about commitment, but Harry is totally **promiscuous**.

__ *Promiscuous* means   a. faithful.   b. unselective.   c. rude.

8 **repudiate** /rɪˈpjuːdɪeɪt/ *-verb*

- The actor **repudiated** his biography, saying it had been written without his consent or cooperation and that it was filled with lies.
- After the millionaire died, several people showed up claiming to be his children and demanding a share of his estate, but his real family **repudiated** their claims.

__ *Repudiate* means   a. to accept.   b. to discuss.   c. to reject.

9 **spontaneous** /spɒnˈteɪnɪəs/ *-adjective*

- The key to good acting is to be so well prepared that all words and actions seem natural and **spontaneous**, not rehearsed.
- When I asked Shan to the movies, I tried to make the invitation sound **spontaneous**, as if I'd just thought of it. I didn't want him to know that I'd been planning it, nervously, for days.

__ *Spontaneous* means   a. unplanned.   b. clever.   c. irresistible.

10 **stigma** /ˈstɪgmə/ *-noun*

- In the past, seeing a psychiatrist might harm a person's reputation, but now there's little or no **stigma** attached to seeking help for psychological problems.
- For a long time, there was a **stigma** associated with divorce. Today, of course, divorce is so common that it's no longer considered a disgrace.

__ *Stigma* means   a. dishonor.   b. insight.   c. argument.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ____________________ Not able to be repaired or remedied
2. ____________________ Skillful and clever under challenging conditions
3. ____________________ A mark of shame or disgrace; blemish on character or reputation
4. ____________________ To deny the truth, validity, or authority of
5. ____________________ Occurring or done as a result of a natural feeling or impulse; not forced or planned
6. ____________________ Lacking standards of selection; having many sexual partners
7. ____________________ A peak of achievement
8. ____________________ A member of a group represented by an elected official
9. ____________________ A remark that is commonplace or has become uninteresting through repeated use
10. ____________________ A claim that something is true; a declaration

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➢ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **adroit**	b. **constituent**	c. **contention**	d. **irreparable**	e. **pinnacle**
f. **platitude**	g. **promiscuous**	h. **repudiate**	i. **spontaneous**	j. **stigma**

________ 1. Some animals are ___ in their breeding habits, mating freely with no apparent effort at selection.

________ 2. The painting was being auctioned off as an early work of a well-known artist — until the artist ___(e)d it, saying that she had never painted it at all.

________ 3. Eyeglasses have become so fashionable by now that there is no longer any ___ about wearing them.

________ 4. After the earthquake, some houses that were still standing nevertheless had to be completely destroyed; the damage to them was ___.

________ 5. Trina is a(n) ___ sales representative; she can convince anyone on the phone, and she can get her foot in any door.

________ 6. Many people say that the plays of William Shakespeare represent the ___ of English drama.

________ 7. Our football game was ___; we had no plans to play, but then we found an old football as we walked across the field.

________ 8. When Galileo made the ___ that the sun, not the Earth, is the center of our planetary system, the Catholic Church forced him to deny what he knew to be true.

________ 9. Some elected representatives vote as the majority of their ___s wish, but others follow their own choice, even if it represents a minority opinion.

________ 10. When Jimmy tells me about his problems, I don't know what to say. I just mumble ___s like "That's too bad" or "Oh well, I'm sure you'll work it out."

➢ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________ 1–2. Serving time in prison leaves a ___ that can do ___ harm to someone's ability to find a job. Ex-convicts who try to redeem° themselves may find that any attempt to get honest work is impeded° by their record.

____
________ 3–4. "No matter how often I hear Kevin's ___ that he loves me," Tammy said, "it always sounds perfunctory° and insincere because he uses ___s."

________ ________ 5–6. Greta was so ___ at mechanical drawing in high school that I wasn't surprised to hear she'd reached the ___ of success as an architect.

________ ________ 7–8. Senator Harper's warm welcome to any of his ___s isn't just a sham°, meant to get votes; it's a(n) ___ expression of his genuine interest and inherent° good will.

________ ________ 9–10. The teacher ___(e)d the idea that most animals are by nature ___, going from mate to mate. She explained that animals such as wolves, whales, pigeons, and swans stay with one mate for life.

➤ *Final Check:* The End of a Political Career

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

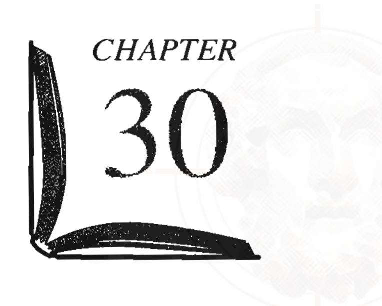
Our mayor was not only a proficient° politician but also a very (1)________ speechmaker. Warmth and charm emanated° from him. Whenever he addressed an audience of his (2)________s, potential voters always came away thinking, "He's one of us." His speeches always sounded (3)________, never rehearsed. When he made his way through a crowd, even (4)________s like "Great to see you!" and "What a beautiful baby!" sounded original and sincere. He seemed like a model of decorum°, as well. When he would hear of the (5)________ behavior of other politicians, he would shake his head sadly over their loose conduct. He constantly appeared in public with his wife of thirty years, as if to show he was a devoted family man. Understandably, he was reelected several times.

But at the (6)________ of the mayor's career, disturbing rumors and innuendos° began to circulate. It was insinuated° that the mayor had won his first election by fraudulent° means. The manager of his first campaign became seriously ill. Knowing she was not likely to survive, she told several close friends that she wanted to disclose a guilty secret before dying. She made the (7)________ that, during the campaign, the mayor had blackmailed his opponent. The opponent had a teenage daughter who had been caught shoplifting. Although the store owner had lectured the girl and let her go, the mayor learned of the story. He promised he would ruin the girl's reputation if his opponent did not deliberately lose the election.

The campaign manager's claims reached the evening news. When the mayor tried to (8)________ the story, the former opponent and his daughter came forward to say it was true. The mayor could not escape the (9)________ of this sordid° scandal. His reputation as a man of impeccable° character was destroyed, and the damage was (10)________. He lost the support of his party and even his staunch° friends, and he soon retired from politics.

Scores Sentence Check 2 ________% Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



CHAPTER

30



abrasive	**emulate**
admonish	**hierarchy**
antithesis	**incapacitate**
culmination	**prognosis**
docile	**tumult**

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 abrasive
/ə'breɪsɪv/
-adjective

- Pumice stone, a naturally **abrasive** substance, can be used for rubbing away rough spots on the feet.
- Roz has an **abrasive** personality — critical and negative. She always seems to rub people the wrong way.

__ *Abrasive* means   a. simple.   b. harsh.   c. common.

2 admonish
/əd'mɒnɪʃ/
-verb

- When the guide found the hikers deep in the woods but unhurt, he **admonished** them for straying off the trail.
- Because the little girl had spent her entire allowance on candy, her parents **admonished** her for wasting her money.

__ *Admonish* means   a. to lead.   b. to criticize.   c. to irritate.

3 antithesis
/æn'tɪθɪsɪs/
-noun

- My taste in music is the **antithesis** of my brother's. I like heavy metal, played loud; he likes soft classical music.
- Pauline's free-spirited second husband is the **antithesis** of her first, who was a very timid and cautious man.

__ *Antithesis* means   a. the reverse.   b. something superior.   c. an imitation.

4 culmination
/ˌkʌlmɪ'neɪʃən/
-noun

- For an actor or actress, receiving an Academy Award is often the **culmination** of many years of effort, progressing from drama school to bit parts to major roles.
- The Super Bowl is the **culmination** of the entire professional football season. All the rivalries, victories, and defeats lead up to this final contest.

__ *Culmination* means   a. a series.   b. a cause.   c. a final high point.

5 docile
/'dəʊsaɪl/
-adjective

- After only a month of obedience training, our uncontrollable puppy calmed down, learned to pay attention to us, and became far more **docile**.
- Drugs and even surgery have been used in mental hospitals to make violent patients **docile**, so that they could be managed more easily.

__ *Docile* means   a. obedient.   b. strong.   c. curable.

6 emulate
/'emjʊleɪt/
-verb

- Jessie has always tried to **emulate** her older sister; she tries hard to do just as well as her sister — if not better — in school, at sports, and in popularity.
- Youngsters often want to **emulate** famous athletes. They train almost as hard as the champions do, with dreams of someday being as skilled as their heroes.

__ *Emulate* means   a. to admire.   b. to imitate.   c. to submit to.

7 **hierarchy**
/ˈhaɪəˌrɑːkɪ/
-noun

- The armed forces are a clear example of a strict **hierarchy**. Everyone has a specific rank and must follow the orders of those whose rank is higher.
- Pam soon learned that all requests and suggestions had to be passed up through the levels of the company **hierarchy**. She could communicate directly with her own boss, but not with the boss's boss — let alone the company president.

__ *Hierarchy* means a. a ranked system. b. a training system. c. a large system.

8 **incapacitate**
/ˌɪnkəˈpæsɪteɪt/
-verb

- The lecture was canceled because the speaker was **incapacitated** by the flu.
- My mother can't tolerate alcohol. Even half a glass of wine **incapacitates** her; all she can do is giggle for a while and then go to sleep.

__ *Incapacitate* means a. to irritate. b. to be concerned with. c. to disable.

9 **prognosis**
/prɒgˈnəʊsɪs/
-noun

- Nathan's operation went well. The surgeon's **prognosis** is that Nathan will fully recover.
- Unless strict legislation is passed to reduce acid rain, the **prognosis** for the world's forests will remain poor.

__ *Prognosis* means a. a forecast. b. an illness. c. an organization.

10 **tumult**
/ˈtjuːmʌlt/
-noun

- Spectators at a hockey match are often wild and noisy, and the **tumult** becomes even greater during a "sudden-death" overtime.
- On New Year's Eve, the **tumult** in Times Square reached such proportions that the crowd could be heard a mile away.

__ *Tumult* means a. damage. b. uproar. c. friction.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. ____________ The noisy disorder of a crowd; a commotion
2. ____________ To make unable or unfit, especially for normal activities; disable
3. ____________ Tending to give in to the control or power of others without resisting; easy to handle or discipline; willingly led
4. ____________ Able to cause a wearing away by rubbing or scraping; rough; irritating
5. ____________ A prediction of the course, outcome, or fate of something, especially a disease or injury
6. ____________ To scold gently but seriously
7. ____________ The exact opposite
8. ____________ The highest point or degree or a series of actions or events; the climax
9. ____________ To try to equal or surpass, especially by imitation; imitate
10. ____________ Organization of people in a series of levels, according to importance or authority

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **abrasive**	b. **admonish**	c. **antithesis**	d. **culmination**	e. **docile**
f. **emulate**	g. **hierarchy**	h. **incapacitate**	i. **prognosis**	j. **tumult**

________________ 1. At the rock concert, the audience grew more and more excited and out of control. There was such ___ that no one could hear the music.

________________ 2. I ruined a nonstick frying pan by using a(n) ___ cleanser on it — the surface rubbed right off.

________________ 3. The runner was ___(e)d by a sprained ankle and had to miss the big race.

________________ 4. Wendell's ideas about furniture are the ___ of mine. He likes colonial maple, but I like ultramodern tubular steel.

________________ 5. The ___ of the Roman Catholic Church goes from the parish priest up through bishops, archbishops, and cardinals, to the Pope at the head.

________________ 6. Mother ___(e)d us for spending too much money on her birthday gift, but we could see that she was pleased.

________________ 7. The company is financially sick, and unless some changes are made in top management, the ___ is poor — it could go out of business.

________________ 8. In the prison movie, the convicts acted very ___ while planning a riot. The guards — who weren't too bright — kept congratulating the inmates on being so well-behaved.

________________ 9. In colonial America, many people believed in and feared witches. Hysteria over "witch-hunting" reached its ___ in Salem, Massachusetts, where nineteen supposed witches were put to death.

________________ 10. "If you want to ___ Elvis Presley, fine," my mother said. "But try to match his energy and warmth onstage — not his self-destructiveness."

Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

____
________________ 1–2. The rebellious little girl, always demanding more and more autonomy°, was the ___ of her obedient, ___ sister. They were an incongruous° pair of siblings.

____
________________ 3–4. The ___ for Dale's arthritis is not encouraging. Her doctor didn't equivocate° but told her frankly that in time it may ___ her completely.

_______________ 5–6. Beth moved steadily up the company ___ until she was named president. This appointment, the ___ of twenty years of hard work and dedication, put her at the pinnacle° of her career.
____

_______________ 7–8. Cory has many good qualities that I would like to ___. But his ___ manner is a handicap; he estranges° people because he rejects any ideas that diverge° from his own.
____

_______________ 9–10. Gil didn't expect the children's behavior in the car to be impeccable°, but the ___ in the back seat finally reached such a level that he had to ___ them.
____

➤ *Final Check:* Firing Our Boss

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

My stint° in the bookkeeping department had lasted for three years when Jay Keller was brought in as department head. I don't expect supervisors to be pals with their subordinates°, and I don't object to being (1)_______________(e)d when I've done something wrong. Keller's criticism, however, was constant and harsh, and the office atmosphere seemed permeated° by his antipathy° toward us. His (2)_______________ style made everyone in the department miserable. Keller was the complete (3)_______________ of Chandra Borden, our previous boss, who had been so thoughtful that we all tried to (4)_______________ her. In contrast, Keller's mere presence could (5)_______________ us to a point where we could hardly add two and two.

Within a few weeks, even the most (6)_______________ employees were getting rebellious and starting to have subversive° thoughts. Our frustration and anger finally reached a (7)_______________ when Keller loudly belittled a new worker in front of everyone else, using such derogatory° terms ("Stupid! Airhead!") that he made her cry. Furious, we suddenly decided that our only recourse° was to go over Keller's head — to ignore the company (8)_______________ and present our denunciation° of Keller directly to *his* boss.

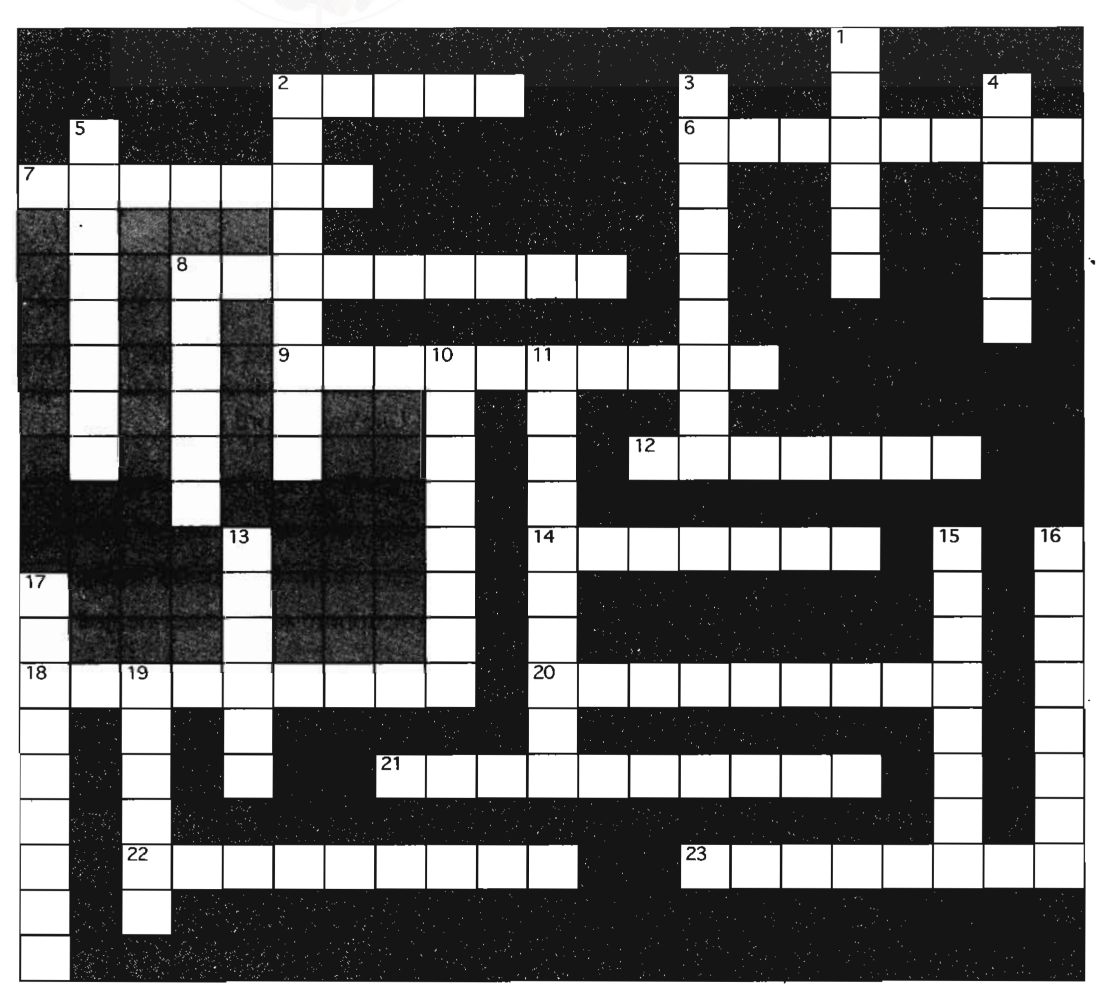
Our meeting in her office began in (9)_______________, but then we settled down and told our story, trying to be as lucid° as possible so she could understand exactly what had been going on. We concluded with the contention° that ours was a deeply troubled department and that if Keller stayed, the (10)_______________ for it was not good: everyone else would quit. That was Friday afternoon. On Monday morning, our spontaneous° action proved to be successful: we had a new boss.

Scores Sentence Check 2 ________% Final Check ________%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT FIVE: Review

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit Five. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



adroit
auspicious
contention
deride
discreet
disparity
docile
emulate
expedite
flout
forestall
heinous
impending
impromptu
inference
macabre
opportune
permeate
pinnacle
platitude
stigma
transgress
tumult
validate
vehement

ACROSS

2. To treat with scorn or contempt; defy insultingly
6. To flow or spread throughout
7. Suggestive of death and decay; frightful; causing horror and disgust
8. An inequality or difference, as in ages or amounts
9. Favorable; encouraging
12. Extremely evil; outrageous
14. To try to equal or surpass, especially by imitation
18. A remark that is commonplace or that has become uninteresting through repeated use
20. A conclusion drawn from evidence; an assumption
21. To sin or commit an offense; break a law or command
22. About to happen; imminent
23. Intense; forceful

DOWN

1. The noisy disorder of a crowd; a commotion
2. To prevent or hinder by taking action beforehand
3. Suitable (said of time); well-timed
4. A mark of shame or disgrace; a blemish on character or reputation
5. To show to be true; prove
8. Easy to handle or discipline; willingly led
10. A peak of achievement
11. A claim that something is true; a declaration
13. To make fun of; ridicule
15. To speed up or ease the progress of
16. Wise in keeping silent about secrets and other information of a delicate nature; tactful
17. Performed or spoken without practice or preparation
19. Skillful and clever under challenging conditions

UNIT FIVE: Test 1

PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

_______________ 1. When my foot falls asleep, it ___ me for several minutes.

a. interrogates b. incapacitates c. misconstrues d. insinuates

_______________ 2. The fear of AIDS has discouraged some people from being ___.

a. fastidious b. auspicious c. impending d. promiscuous

_______________ 3. Since my uncle was made vice president of his company, he's ___ only to the president.

a. subordinate b. adroit c. vehement d. omnipotent

_______________ 4. The mayor ___ citizens for their lack of cooperation in keeping the parks and streets clean.

a. emulated b. rebuked c. fabricated d. validated

_______________ 5. Harsh rules ___ life in Puritan New England, where people were forbidden even to celebrate Christmas.

a. emulated b. permeated c. derided d. repudiated

_______________ 6. When the public learned that the senator had accepted bribes, many of his ___ regretted having voted for him.

a. constituents b. pinnacles c. intuitions d. tumults

_______________ 7. Since I needed the tax forms as soon as possible, I downloaded them from the IRS website to ___ matters.

a. insinuate b. forestall c. expedite d. deride

_______________ 8. A novelist once commented on how wonderfully ___ a writer feels when creating "an entire universe."

a. derogatory b. omnipotent c. extenuating d. irreparable

_______________ 9. Since petting an animal appears to lower a person's blood pressure, the ___ for survival after a heart attack is probably better for people with pets.

a. prognosis b. constituent c. innuendo d. quandary

_______________ 10. Victor and Diane ___ each other, making a perfect couple. He's rich but doesn't care about money; she's poor and cares about it a lot.

a. complement b. fabricate c. implement d. validate

(Continues on next page)

PART B

On the answer line, write the letter of the choice that best completes each item.

_____ 11. You would be most likely to expect a **tumult** in the midst of a(n)
a. riot.
b. church service.
c. living room where a family was reading.
d. art museum.

_____ 12. Although the prisoner appeared at first to be **docile**, prison officials soon learned he was actually
a. laid-back, relaxed, and cooperative.
b. highly intelligent.
c. depressed to the point of suicide.
d. rebellious and impossible to discipline.

_____ 13. People generally use an **innuendo** when they want to say
a. something critical, but in an indirect way.
b. something highly complimentary.
c. something that is not true.
d. something in praise of themselves.

_____ 14. Because Katja felt that her foreign accent was **obtrusive**, she decided to
a. take a speech class to make it less obvious.
b. keep it because she liked the way it sounded.
c. assume that no one would notice it.
d. emphasize it.

_____ 15. Delia knew she must have **transgressed** somehow while driving to work because
a. she got to work half an hour early.
b. she found herself in a strange neighborhood.
c. a police car was following her.
d. she got to work half an hour late.

_____ 16. To **forestall** seeing Diana at school today, Marc
a. said nasty things to her in the hallway right before classes started.
b. stayed home.
c. asked her to eat lunch with him.
d. ignored her in math class, even though she waved at him.

_____ 17. One group of students **flouted** the library's "no unnecessary noise" rule by
a. complaining about other students who were talking loudly.
b. making occasional, brief whispered comments to one another.
c. deliberately dropping heavy books on the floor and then laughing.
d. studying in absolute silence.

_____ 18. When Peggy came to work late for the third time that week, her boss's **vehement** response was
a. "Honey, are you having some sort of problem at home?"
b. "Good morning, Peggy."
c. "Get out of here and stay out!"
d. to shake her head and look disappointed.

_____ 19. Nathan has forgotten his girlfriend's birthday. If he **fabricates** an excuse, he might tell her,
a. "I forgot. I'm sorry. Can I make it up to you tomorrow?"
b. "I put the money for your gift in my wallet, and someone stole it."
c. "Birthdays! Who can remember them? They come along so often!"
d. "If it will make you feel better, you can forget my birthday next June."

_____ 20. My brother embarrassed me in front of my date by telling the story of the time I made dinner and the whole family got food poisoning. Later, he **redeemed** himself by
a. telling another story about me that made me seem brave, funny, and intelligent.
b. telling even more embarrassing stories about me.
c. getting into a fight with my date.
d. asking my date, "Why in the world do you want to go out with her?"

Score (Number correct) ________ × 5 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT FIVE: Test 2

PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **abrasive**	b. **adroit**	c. **antithesis**	d. **contention**	e. **emulate**
f. **extenuating**	g. **impromptu**	h. **inference**	i. **intuition**	j. **pinnacle**
k. **quandary**	l. **stigma**	m. **validate**		

________________ 1. The cockroach is ___ at squeezing into cracks because it can flatten its skeleton, which is on the outside of its body.

________________ 2. When Hal refused to kiss his wife goodbye, her ___ was that he was still angry with her.

________________ 3. Don't use a(n) ___ cleanser on your car. It will rub the paint off.

________________ 4. As if being poor isn't bad enough, there is often a social ___ attached to poverty.

________________ 5. Last year, the town experienced a sizzling summer that was the ___ of its frigid winters.

________________ 6. My ___ told me to stay away from anyone who called me "darling" after only five minutes of acquaintance.

________________ 7. I tried to ___ my sister's ability to make money, but I ended up imitating only her readiness to spend it.

________________ 8. Mitch's ___ was that he deserved a higher grade in history, but I think the teacher was generous in giving him a C.

________________ 9. From the mountain's snowy ___, the climbers looked down on a layer of clouds that hid the valley below.

________________ 10. Toshiko is in a(n) ___ as to whether she should start college now part-time or wait until she can go full-time.

________________ 11. The police officer didn't consider my being late for a party a(n) ___ circumstance, so he went ahead and wrote the ticket for speeding.

________________ 12. Acting students often perform ___ scenes. Without a script, they must fully imagine how a particular character might speak and behave.

________________ 13. The study ___(e)d claims that drinking is strongly related to violence, providing evidence that alcohol is involved in about half of all murders in the United States.

(Continues on next page)

PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

____ 14. The circus clown's beaming smile and *insidious* makeup made all the children at the party laugh.

____ 15. As *obsequious* as ever, Daniel refused to get in line for the fire drill.

____ 16. A baseball injury caused *irreparable* damage to Howard's left eye, which was left sightless.

____ 17. Just as humans often *admonish* each other by shaking hands, elephants often greet each other by intertwining their trunks.

____ 18. The scientist had the courage and honesty to *repudiate* his earlier theory when he discovered new evidence that contradicted it.

____ 19. It would be fitting *retribution* if my brother, who stays on the phone for hours at a time, had to live in some country with a twenty-year waiting period for phone service.

PART C

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **synonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: __a__ **rebuke** a. blame b. praise c. answer

____ 20. **disparity** a. equality b. difference c. sadness

____ 21. **implement** a. reject b. prevent c. apply

____ 22. **impending** a. approaching b. remembering c. fading

PART D

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **antonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: __b__ **rebuke** a. blame b. praise c. answer

____ 23. **misconstrue** a. misinterpret b. understand c. imagine

____ 24. **culmination** a. achievement b. disagreement c. bottom

____ 25. **derogatory** a. flattering b. reassuring c. insulting

Score (Number correct) ________ × 4 = ________%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT FIVE: Test 3

Each item below starts with a pair of words in CAPITAL LETTERS. For each item, figure out the relationship between these two words. Then decide which of the choices (*a*, *b*, *c*, or *d*) expresses a similar relationship. Write the letter of your choice on the answer line.

____ 1. INSINUATE : HINT ::

a. hear : see
b. exercise : jump rope
c. express : communicate
d. read : calculate

____ 2. INTERROGATE : QUESTION ::

a. hide : see
b. investigate : examine
c. climb : descend
d. know : guess

____ 3. OMNIPOTENT : HELPLESS ::

a. sensible : unreasonable
b. kind : helpful
c. mighty : powerful
d. recent : new

____ 4. OPPORTUNE : WELL-TIMED ::

a. working : broken
b. delayed : ahead of time
c. punctual : on time
d. frequent : rare

____ 5. DISCREET : DIPLOMAT ::

a. hasty : tightrope walker
b. frail : piano mover
c. shy : master of ceremonies
d. interesting : speaker

____ 6. FASTIDIOUS : NEGLECTFUL ::

a. cautious : reckless
b. worried : problem
c. fatigued : exhausted
d. friendly : neighborly

____ 7. HEINOUS : MURDER ::

a. swift : turtle
b. minor : catastrophe
c. destructive : tornado
d. tragic : joke

____ 8. AUSPICIOUS : FOUR-LEAF CLOVER ::

a. threatening : butterfly
b. ominous : broken mirror
c. time-consuming : toast
d. disastrous : first prize

____ 9. FRAUDULENT : HONEST ::

a. foolhardy : senseless
b. freakish : odd
c. stale : fresh
d. fruitful : productive

____ 10. SUBORDINATE : ASSISTANT ::

a. superior : boss
b. persistent : architect
c. humorous : librarian
d. noble : mugger

(Continues on next page)

_____ 11. DERIDE : PRAISE ::

a. decide : ignore
b. divide : unite
c. appear: show up
d. deliver : package

_____ 12. MACABRE : HORROR FILM ::

a. old-fashioned : website
b. amusing : math lecture
c. X-rated : sermon
d. useful : cookbook

_____ 13. PARAMOUNT : IMPORTANT ::

a. early : late
b. educational : recess
c. deadly : unhealthy
d. parallel : intersecting

_____ 14. TURBULENT : WAR ::

a. evil : pear
b. few : pounds
c. tiny : atom
d. desirable : illness

_____ 15. PLATITUDE : "HAVE A NICE DAY" ::

a. gratitude : "Later."
b. insult: "You stink!"
c. invitation: "Yes."
d. adoration: "We're through!"

_____ 16. SPONTANEOUS : PLANNED ::

a. early : late
b. large : elephant
c. disappointing : imperfect
d. expensive : costly

_____ 17. STIGMA : SHAME ::

a. red cross: pirates
b. yogurt : health food
c. hug : protest
d. medal : bravery

_____ 18. ABRASIVE : SCRATCH ::

a. large : nail
b. pliers : tool
c. sharp : cut
d. fork : spoon

_____ 19. INCAPACITATE : BROKEN LEG ::

a. energize : flu
b. inform : sneeze
c. entertain : telephone book
d. delay : traffic jam

_____ 20. HIERARCHY : LEVELS ::

a. closet : room
b. school : grades
c. petals : flowers
d. pain : medications

Score (Number correct) _______ × 5 = _______%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Posttest of the Whole Book

This test contains 100 items. In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

____ 1. **juxtapose** a) place side by side b) replace c) remove d) imagine

____ 2. **embellish** a) remove b) decorate c) keep d) hide

____ 3. **facetious** a) joking b) ill-mannered c) careless d) depressed

____ 4. **infallible** a) wild b) accident-prone c) incapable of error d) human

____ 5. **discretion** a) independence b) tact c) slyness d) gladness

____ 6. **inadvertent** a) near b) not for sale c) distant d) unintentional

____ 7. **gregarious** a) religious b) sociable c) depressed d) wordy

____ 8. **rudimentary** a) rude b) planned c) partial d) elementary

____ 9. **retrospect** a) repetition b) looking back c) removal d) expecting

____ 10. **regress** a) restrict b) make progress c) adjust d) return to previous behavior

____ 11. **instigate** a) stir to action b) suppress c) prepare d) investigate

____ 12. **venerate** a) protect b) respect c) make unfriendly d) create

____ 13. **propensity** a) hobby b) relation c) job d) tendency

____ 14. **subsidize** a) fall over b) lift up c) support financially d) calculate

____ 15. **dissident** a) political supporter b) candidate c) visitor d) one who disagrees

____ 16. **despondent** a) tired b) depressed c) encouraged d) well-behaved

____ 17. **relinquish** a) give up b) criticize c) gather d) enjoy

____ 18. **scrupulous** a) clean b) careless c) sociable d) conscientious

____ 19. **sham** a) type b) imitation c) disturbance d) belief

____ 20. **impetuous** a) impulsive b) lazy c) teasing d) calm

____ 21. **fortuitous** a) having never happened before b) brave c) lucky d) sad

____ 22. **predisposed** a) against b) reluctant to speak c) tending beforehand d) undecided

____ 23. **reprehensible** a) affordable b) well-filled c) blameworthy d) admirable

____ 24. **vicarious** a) occasional b) experienced indirectly c) lively d) inactive

____ 25. **euphoric** a) undecided b) depressed c) lonely d) overjoyed

(Continues on next page)

____ 26. **contrite** **a)** careful **b)** lacking confidence **c)** sorry **d)** indecent

____ 27. **attrition** **a)** becoming fewer **b)** imitation **c)** multiplying **d)** connection

____ 28. **terse** **a)** nervous **b)** sad **c)** brief **d)** cool

____ 29. **esoteric** **a)** public **b)** uniform **c)** well-written **d)** understood by few

____ 30. **clandestine** **a)** secret **b)** well-lit **c)** noble **d)** harmless

____ 31. **inquisitive** **a)** cheerful **b)** curious **c)** nervous **d)** in pain

____ 32. **contingency** **a)** contest **b)** disapproval **c)** theory **d)** possibility

____ 33. **relegate** **a)** blend **b)** assign to a lesser place **c)** bring back into use **d)** raise

____ 34. **verbose** **a)** noisy **b)** active **c)** wordy **d)** forceful

____ 35. **exonerate** **a)** encourage **b)** hide **c)** condemn **d)** free from blame

____ 36. **connoisseur** **a)** one who likes to suffer **b)** egotist **c)** expert **d)** painter

____ 37. **liability** **a)** hatred **b)** drawback **c)** indirect remark **d)** favor

____ 38. **circumvent** **a)** distribute **b)** socialize **c)** avoid **d)** fail to notice

____ 39. **bolster** **a)** hide **b)** protest **c)** protect **d)** support

____ 40. **austere** **a)** far **b)** wealthy **c)** plain **d)** complex

____ 41. **reticent** **a)** forgiving **b)** reluctant to speak **c)** sad **d)** contrary to reason

____ 42. **distraught** **a)** troubled **b)** too noticeable **c)** educated **d)** rehearsed

____ 43. **superfluous** **a)** useful **b)** unclear **c)** extra **d)** ahead

____ 44. **provocative** **a)** careful **b)** arousing interest **c)** inconsistent **d)** able to improve

____ 45. **metamorphosis** **a)** secret plot **b)** fantasy **c)** journey **d)** change

____ 46. **sedentary** **a)** excessive **b)** sitting **c)** repeated **d)** harmless

____ 47. **oblivious** **a)** courageous **b)** unaware **c)** quiet **d)** reliable

____ 48. **plight** **a)** minor weakness **b)** difficult situation **c)** travel **d)** environment

____ 49. **inundate** **a)** flood **b)** delay **c)** approve **d)** swallow

____ 50. **perfunctory** **a)** unenthusiastic **b)** on time **c)** troubled **d)** well-prepared

(Continues on next page)

____ 51. **encompass** a) separate b) draw c) include d) purchase

____ 52. **vindicate** a) ridicule b) escape c) clear from blame d) formally question

____ 53. **meticulous** a) irregular b) broken-down c) curious d) careful and exact

____ 54. **annihilate** a) destroy b) misunderstand c) carry out d) guide

____ 55. **exacerbate** a) bring closer b) strengthen c) make worse d) remove

____ 56. **magnanimous** a) nameless b) generous in forgiving c) proud d) lacking standards

____ 57. **exhort** a) hint b) strongly urge c) travel d) escape

____ 58. **stringent** a) long b) loose c) strict d) dry

____ 59. **innocuous** a) delightful b) harmless c) dangerous d) disappointing

____ 60. **facilitate** a) make easier b) serve c) approve d) clear from blame

____ 61. **presumptuous** a) indecent b) lacking standards of selection c) nervous d) too bold

____ 62. **unprecedented** a) overly noticeable b) without authority c) unexpected d) having never happened before

____ 63. **mitigate** a) make less severe b) make worse c) hide d) remove

____ 64. **subversive** a) being a servant b) willing c) planning to build d) acting to overthrow

____ 65. **atrophy** a) strengthen b) reward c) expand d) weaken

____ 66. **sordid** a) slow b) morally low c) unprepared d) injured

____ 67. **extricate** a) run away b) free from difficulty c) confuse d) complicate

____ 68. **exhilaration** a) gladness b) freedom c) thirst d) wisdom

____ 69. **masochist** a) one who expects the worst b) egotist c) fan d) one who likes to suffer

____ 70. **eradicate** a) wipe out b) scold c) restore d) hold onto

____ 71. **proficient** a) wise b) proud c) well-known d) skilled

____ 72. **exorbitant** a) excessive b) absorbent c) quarrelsome d) well-timed

____ 73. **synchronize** a) cause to occur together b) separate c) reduce d) spread throughout

____ 74. **deplore** a) command b) encourage c) disapprove of d) prevent

____ 75. **criterion** a) philosophy b) political theory c) standard for judgment d) state of mind

(Continues on next page)

____ 76. **forestall** a) rent b) predict c) prevent d) hurry

____ 77. **complement** a) sin b) praise c) add what is needed d) make fun of

____ 78. **prognosis** a) memory b) hope c) prediction d) opposite

____ 79. **vehement** a) wicked b) forceful c) calm d) rude

____ 80. **auspicious** a) threatening b) lazy c) not trusting d) favorable

____ 81. **disparity** a) sadness b) similarity c) inequality d) blemish

____ 82. **heinous** a) depressed b) evil c) mischievous d) stubborn

____ 83. **impromptu** a) forceful b) on time c) delayed d) unplanned

____ 84. **antithesis** a) disorder b) theory c) opposite d) effect

____ 85. **incapacitate** a) allow b) disable c) increase d) fight

____ 86. **implement** a) carry out b) encourage c) insult d) prevent

____ 87. **insinuate** a) demand b) state c) deny d) hint

____ 88. **rebuke** a) compromise b) scold c) fix d) admire

____ 89. **impending** a) illegal b) about to happen c) historical d) usual

____ 90. **abrasive** a) foolish b) rough c) friendly d) mild

____ 91. **fastidious** a) not planned b) attentive to details c) quick d) inferior

____ 92. **macabre** a) depressed b) frightful c) common d) cheerful

____ 93. **opportune** a) well-timed b) more important c) generous d) belittling

____ 94. **turbulent** a) wildly disturbed b) ambitious c) mixed d) fast

____ 95. **transgress** a) round out b) follow c) sin d) travel

____ 96. **extenuating** a) overly noticeable b) excusing c) inferior d) forceful

____ 97. **paramount** a) disturbed b) dramatic c) chief d) unknown

____ 98. **fabricate** a) put away b) misinterpret c) invent d) clothe

____ 99. **retribution** a) looking back b) donation c) punishment d) evil

____ 100. **emulate** a) be tardy b) imitate c) misunderstand d) prepare

Appendixes



A Answer Key

1. Answers to the Pretest of the Whole Book

1. d
2. a
3. b
4. d
5. c
6. a
7. d
8. d
9. a
10. d
11. a
12. d
13. b
14. c
15. a
16. d
17. d
18. d
19. a
20. c
21. a
22. b
23. d
24. c
25. a
26. a
27. c
28. a
29. b
30. b
31. c
32. b
33. a
34. c
35. a
36. a
37. d
38. d
39. b
40. a
41. b
42. a
43. d
44. d
45. b
46. a
47. c
48. b
49. a
50. c
51. a
52. b
53. a
54. c
55. d
56. c
57. c
58. a
59. b
60. a
61. b
62. a
63. d
64. b
65. a
66. b
67. c
68. d
69. c
70. d
71. c
72. d
73. b
74. a
75. b
76. a
77. d
78. d
79. b
80. c
81. b
82. a
83. b
84. d
85. b
86. d
87. a
88. a
89. c
90. c
91. a
92. d
93. b
94. a
95. d
96. c
97. d
98. a
99. a
100. d

2. Answers to the Unit Pretests

Unit One	Unit Two	Unit Three	Unit Four	Unit Five
Pretest	*Pretest*	*Pretest*	*Pretest*	*Pretest*
1. b	1. b	1. c	1. c	1. a
2. c	2. a	2. b	2. d	2. d
3. d	3. d	3. d	3. b	3. c
4. a	4. b	4. c	4. a	4. b
5. c	5. c	5. a	5. d	5. a
6. b	6. a	6. d	6. c	6. d
7. d	7. d	7. b	7. a	7. b
8. a	8. c	8. d	8. d	8. a
9. c	9. c	9. a	9. c	9. c
10. b	10. a	10. c	10. b	10. b
11. a	11. c	11. b	11. a	11. a
12. d	12. d	12. a	12. c	12. c
13. b	13. a	13. c	13. b	13. b
14. d	14. c	14. b	14. a	14. a
15. a	15. b	15. d	15. d	15. c
16. c	16. a	16. a	16. b	16. d
17. d	17. d	17. c	17. a	17. b
18. a	18. c	18. d	18. d	18. d
19. c	19. b	19. d	19. c	19. a
20. d	20. b	20. b	20. a	20. d
21. b	21. c	21. a	21. c	21. b
22. c	22. a	22. c	22. b	22. a
23. a	23. d	23. b	23. a	23. c
24. d	24. b	24. a	24. c	24. b
25. d	25. a	25. d	25. d	25. c
26. d	26. c	26. c	26. b	26. b
27. b	27. b	27. d	27. c	27. a
28. a	28. a	28. a	28. a	28. c
29. c	29. d	29. c	29. d	29. d
30. a	30. b	30. b	30. c	30. a
31. d	31. c	31. d	31. b	31. c
32. c	32. a	32. a	32. a	32. b
33. b	33. c	33. c	33. d	33. a
34. d	34. d	34. b	34. c	34. d
35. a	35. b	35. d	35. b	35. b
36. d	36. a	36. a	36. a	36. c
37. b	37. c	37. c	37. d	37. a
38. a	38. d	38. b	38. b	38. d
39. c	39. a	39. a	39. c	39. b
40. b	40. b	40. d	40. a	40. a
41. a	41. c	41. c	41. c	41. d
42. d	42. a	42. b	42. d	42. b
43. b	43. d	43. a	43. b	43. c
44. a	44. b	44. d	44. a	44. a
45. b	45. d	45. c	45. d	45. c
46. d	46. c	46. a	46. c	46. d
47. a	47. c	47. d	47. b	47. a
48. b	48. d	48. b	48. a	48. b
49. d	49. b	49. c	49. d	49. d
50. a	50. a	50. a	50. b	50. b

3. Answers to the Chapter Activities

Chapter 1 (Apartment Problems)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. c 6. a	1. 4 6. 2	1. c 6. g	1–2. c, h	1. e 6. i
2. a 7. b	2. 7 7. 8	2. a 7. j	3–4. d, b	2. c 7. j
3. b 8. a	3. 6 8. 5	3. b 8. f	5–6. f, a	3. a 8. d
4. c 9. a	4. 1 9. 3	4. e 9. i	7–8. e, g	4. b 9. h
5. b 10. b	5. 10 10. 9	5. h 10. d	9–10. i, j	5. g 10. f

Chapter 2 (Hardly a Loser)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. c 6. a	1. 3 6. 8	1. f 6. g	1–2. f, a	1. c 6. d
2. b 7. a	2. 6 7. 9	2. b 7. a	3–4. g, d	2. f 7. a
3. c 8. b	3. 4 8. 2	3. c 8. h	5–6. i, b	3. g 8. j
4. c 9. b	4. 1 9. 5	4. j 9. e	7–8. c, e	4. h 9. i
5. a 10. a	5. 10 10. 7	5. i 10. d	9–10. h, j	5. b 10. e

Chapter 3 (Grandfather at the Art Museum)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. a 6. a	1. 7 6. 3	1. h 6. c	1–2. h, i	1. e 6. h
2. a 7. b	2. 8 7. 10	2. i 7. g	3–4. g, b	2. b 7. j
3. b 8. a	3. 1 8. 4	3. j 8. b	5–6. j, c	3. g 8. d
4. c 9. b	4. 6 9. 5	4. e 9. a	7–8. d, f	4. c 9. f
5. c 10. a	5. 2 10. 9	5. d 10. f	9–10. a, e	5. a 10. i

Chapter 4 (My Brother's Mental Illness)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. c 6. c	1. 8 6. 10	1. g 6. e	1–2. e, h	1. c 6. f
2. b 7. a	2. 4 7. 2	2. j 7. a	3–4. d, a	2. j 7. i
3. a 8. b	3. 6 8. 5	3. c 8. i	5–6. i, f	3. e 8. b
4. a 9. c	4. 1 9. 3	4. h 9. f	7–8. b, g	4. d 9. a
5. a 10. c	5. 9 10. 7	5. b 10. d	9–10. j, c	5. h 10. g

Chapter 5 (A Get-Rich-Quick Scam)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. c 6. c	1. 5 6. 9	1. d 6. g	1–2. b, d	1. a 6. b
2. b 7. b	2. 3 7. 6	2. a 7. f	3–4. e, g	2. j 7. f
3. a 8. a	3. 8 8. 1	3. h 8. c	5–6. f, h	3. c 8. g
4. a 9. a	4. 10 9. 4	4. e 9. b	7–8. c, i	4. e 9. d
5. a 10. c	5. 2 10. 7	5. i 10. j	9–10. j, a	5. i 10. h

Chapter 6 (Holiday Blues)

Ten Word Pts in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. c 6. c	1. 9 6. 1	1. a 6. f	1–2. j, i	1. d 6. e
2. a 7. a	2. 6 7. 10	2. i 7. h	3–4. c, b	2. b 7. g
3. b 8. b	3. 2 8. 5	3. g 8. c	5–6. e, d	3. f 8. i
4. c 9. a	4. 8 9. 7	4. d 9. j	7–8. h, a	4. j 9. c
5. c 10. b	5. 4 10. 3	5. e 10. b	9–10. f, g	5. a 10. h

Chapter 7 (A Phony Friend)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. b 6. b	1. 6 6. 1	1. i 6. h	1–2. f, a	1. d 6. j
2. a 7. a	2. 7 7. 3	2. c 7. f	3–4. i, d	2. f 7. c
3. a 8. a	3. 2 8. 10	3. e 8. b	5–6. e, j	3. e 8. b
4. c 9. c	4. 9 9. 5	4. j 9. d	7–8. b, g	4. i 9. h
5. b 10. b	5. 4 10. 8	5. g 10. a	9–10. c, h	5. a 10. g

Chapter 8 (Coco the Gorilla)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. b 6. b	1. 9 6. 3	1. f 6. c	1–2. e, f	1. a 6. j
2. a 7. b	2. 5 7. 10	2. j 7. d	3–4. i, a	2. c 7. h
3. a 8. c	3. 2 8. 1	3. i 8. e	5–6. d, g	3. f 8. b
4. c 9. a	4. 7 9. 4	4. h 9. a	7–8. h, b	4. i 9. e
5. a 10. c	5. 8 10. 6	5. b 10. g	9–10. j, c	5. g 10. d

Chapter 9 (Our Annual Garage Sale)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. c 6. a	1. 2 6. 1	1. j 6. g	1–2. b, e	1. f 6. g
2. b 7. b	2. 3 7. 4	2. c 7. f	3–4. f, h	2. a 7. j
3. c 8. c	3. 8 8. 7	3. a 8. e	5–6. d, a	3. h 8. c
4. c 9. a	4. 9 9. 5	4. b 9. h	7–8. g, i	4. i 9. d
5. a 10. c	5. 10 10. 6	5. i 10. d	9–10. j, c	5. e 10. b

Chapter 10 (A Debate on School Uniforms)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. b 6. a	1. 10 6. 1	1. a 6. i	1–2. j, a	1. c 6. j
2. a 7. a	2. 5 7. 3	2. d 7. j	3–4. b, g	2. a 7. f
3. c 8. b	3. 6 8. 4	3. g 8. b	5–6. c, f	3. b 8. e
4. a 9. a	4. 2 9. 8	4. h 9. c	7–8. i, h	4. h 9. i
5. b 10. c	5. 7 10. 9	5. e 10. f	9–10. d, e	5. d 10. g

Chapter 11 (My Large Family)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. c 6. b	1. 7 6. 10	1. e 6. d	1–2. e, f	1. f 6. c
2. a 7. b	2. 1 7. 8	2. i 7. h	3–4. d, i	2. h 7. g
3. a 8. a	3. 5 8. 4	3. g 8. a	5–6. h, j	3. j 8. a
4. c 9. c	4. 2 9. 3	4. f 9. j	7–8. c, g	4. i 9. e
5. a 10. a	5. 6 10. 9	5. b 10. c	9–10. a, b	5. d 10. b

Chapter 12 (Alex's Search)

Ten Word Pts in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. b 6. c	1. 4 6. 10	1. c 6. b	1–2. g, f	1. d 6. f
2. a 7. a	2. 3 7. 9	2. j 7. i	3–4. d, b	2. b 7. a
3. b 8. c	3. 8 8. 5	3. f 8. d	5–6. i, h	3. i 8. c
4. a 9. b	4. 1 9. 6	4. g 9. a	7–8. a, j	4. e 9. h
5. b 10. c	5. 7 10. 2	5. h 10. e	9–10. e, c	5. g 10. j

Chapter 13 (Ann's Love of Animals)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. b 6. b	1. 6 6. 3	1. i 6. c	1–2. a, g	1. g 6. c
2. a 7. a	2. 7 7. 10	2. a 7. h	3–4. d, f	2. f 7. j
3. c 8. c	3. 1 8. 4	3. g 8. b	5–6. i, e	3. d 8. i
4. a 9. a	4. 8 9. 9	4. e 9. j	7–8. c, h	4. b 9. e
5. c 10. c	5. 2 10. 5	5. f 10. d	9–10. b, j	5. h 10. a

Chapter 14 (A Costume Party)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. b 6. a	1. 5 6. 9	1. j 6. b	1–2. d, j	1. h 6. e
2. a 7. a	2. 6 7. 3	2. g 7. e	3–4. g, a	2. a 7. b
3. c 8. a	3. 10 8. 2	3. i 8. h	5–6. i, e	3. i 8. f
4. a 9. c	4. 8 9. 1	4. d 9. a	7–8. h, f	4. c 9. j
5. b 10. a	5. 7 10. 4	5. c 10. f	9–10. c, b	5. g 10. d

Chapter 15 (The Missing Painting)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. b 6. a	1. 4 6. 3	1. c 6. b	1–2. d, b	1. d 6. i
2. a 7. c	2. 10 7. 9	2. g 7. e	3–4. a, h	2. a 7. h
3. c 8. b	3. 8 8. 1	3. i 8. d	5–6. c, g	3. f 8. b
4. a 9. c	4. 5 9. 7	4. a 9. f	7–8. e, i	4. g 9. e
5. b 10. b	5. 6 10. 2	5. j 10. h	9–10. j, f	5. j 10. c

Chapter 16 (An Ohio Girl in New York)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. a 6. a	1. 3 6. 10	1. f 6. e	1–2. c, a	1. i 6. c
2. c 7. b	2. 1 7. 8	2. a 7. b	3–4. i, j	2. g 7. f
3. a 8. b	3. 9 8. 2	3. g 8. j	5–6. d, g	3. e 8. h
4. c 9. a	4. 6 9. 5	4. i 9. c	7–8. f, b	4. j 9. b
5. b 10. c	5. 4 10. 7	5. d 10. h	9–10. h, e	5. a 10. d

Chapter 17 (How Neat Is Neat Enough)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. c 6. b	1. 8 6. 3	1. j 6. d	1–2. a, g	1. g 6. a
2. a 7. a	2. 4 7. 9	2. e 7. h	3–4. h, e	2. e 7. j
3. b 8. b	3. 10 8. 1	3. f 8. i	5–6. f, j	3. c 8. f
4. a 9. c	4. 6 9. 5	4. c 9. g	7–8. c, d	4. b 9. i
5. a 10. a	5. 2 10. 7	5. a 10. b	9–10. i, b	5. d 10. h

Chapter 18 (A Cult Community)

Ten Word Pts in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. c 6. a	1. 8 6. 2	1. b 6. f	1–2. e, f	1. b 6. i
2. a 7. a	2. 9 7. 1	2. c 7. g	3–4. c, b	2. c 7. g
3. c 8. c	3. 10 8. 3	3. g 8. h	5–6. j, i	3. j 8. a
4. b 9. b	4. 7 9. 6	4. e 9. a	7–8. h, d	4. h 9. d
5. a 10. b	5. 5 10. 4	5. j 10. d	9–10. g, a	5. e 10. f

Chapter 19 (Halloween Troubles)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. b 6. c	1. 8 6. 7	1. a 6. c	1–2. a, b	1. g 6. b
2. c 7. a	2. 9 7. 2	2. e 7. d	3–4. h, c	2. d 7. c
3. c 8. b	3. 5 8. 3	3. g 8. f	5–6. f, e	3. i 8. h
4. a 9. a	4. 1 9. 4	4. b 9. h	7–8. i, g	4. e 9. j
5. c 10. a	5. 10 10. 6	5. j 10. i	9–10. j, d	5. f 10. a

Chapter 20 (Thomas Dooley)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. b 6. a	1. 4 6. 3	1. c 6. j	1–2. f, c	1. a 6. g
2. a 7. b	2. 6 7. 5	2. f 7. g	3–4. b, i	2. d 7. h
3. a 8. c	3. 9 8. 7	3. d 8. h	5–6. d, a	3. b 8. f
4. c 9. a	4. 8 9. 10	4. i 9. e	7–8. g, e	4. c 9. j
5. c 10. b	5. 1 10. 2	5. b 10. a	9–10. j, h	5. e 10. i

Chapter 21 (Twelve Grown Men in a Bug)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. c 6. c	1. 3 6. 2	1. a 6. f	1–2. c, i	1. g 6. a
2. a 7. b	2. 5 7. 9	2. j 7. e	3–4. g, j	2. b 7. f
3. b 8. c	3. 10 8. 6	3. h 8. b	5–6. d, h	3. h 8. i
4. c 9. a	4. 1 9. 7	4. d 9. i	7–8. a, e	4. d 9. e
5. a 10. a	5. 8 10. 4	5. c 10. g	9–10. b, f	5. j 10. c

Chapter 22 (Adjusting to a Group Home)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. a 6. c	1. 3 6. 1	1. g 6. f	1–2. c, b	1. c 6. j
2. b 7. c	2. 6 7. 10	2. e 7. c	3–4. j, e	2. b 7. i
3. a 8. a	3. 9 8. 7	3. b 8. i	5–6. g, h	3. d 8. a
4. c 9. c	4. 5 9. 2	4. d 9. a	7–8. d, f	4. h 9. e
5. b 10. b	5. 8 10. 4	5. h 10. j	9–10. i, a	5. f 10. g

Chapter 23 (A Different Kind of Doctor)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. b 6. a	1. 10 6. 3	1. i 6. e	1–2. d, b	1. e 6. b
2. c 7. a	2. 6 7. 9	2. b 7. d	3–4. c, g	2. a 7. j
3. a 8. c	3. 4 8. 8	3. h 8. a	5–6. j, i	3. d 8. g
4. b 9. b	4. 1 9. 5	4. c 9. j	7–8. e, a	4. i 9. h
5. b 10. a	5. 2 10. 7	5. g 10. f	9–10. h, f	5. f 10. c

Chapter 24 (Grandpa and Music)

Ten Word Pts in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. b 6. a	1. 2 6. 4	1. j 6. e	1–2. a, j	1. b 6. i
2. c 7. a	2. 7 7. 6	2. d 7. c	3–4. e, i	2. d 7. e
3. a 8. b	3. 9 8. 10	3. a 8. h	5–6. h, g	3. c 8. j
4. c 9. c	4. 3 9. 1	4. b 9. i	7–8. f, b	4. a 9. h
5. b 10. a	5. 8 10. 5	5. f 10. g	9–10. c, d	5. f 10. g

Chapter 25 (My Devilish Older Sister)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. b 6. b	1. 6 6. 9	1. i 6. a	1–2. a, d	1. a 6. d
2. a 7. c	2. 4 7. 8	2. b 7. c	3–4. c, i	2. g 7. i
3. b 8. a	3. 10 8. 2	3. h 8. g	5–6. j, h	3. f 8. e
4. a 9. b	4. 1 9. 7	4. e 9. d	7–8. g, b	4. b 9. c
5. a 10. c	5. 3 10. 5	5. j 10. f	9–10. e, f	5. h 10. j

Chapter 26 (Harriet Tubman)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. a 6. b	1. 4 6. 7	1. i 6. f	1–2. i, c	1. e 6. f
2. b 7. a	2. 9 7. 5	2. d 7. c	3–4. a, g	2. j 7. g
3. c 8. b	3. 6 8. 8	3. e 8. a	5–6. b, h	3. a 8. b
4. a 9. c	4. 10 9. 1	4. g 9. h	7–8. f, e	4. i 9. h
5. a 10. a	5. 2 10. 3	5. b 10. j	9–10. d, j	5. c 10. d

Chapter 27 (Tony's Rehabilitation)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. c 6. a	1. 5 6. 1	1. h 6. a	1–2. i, g	1. i 6. f
2. a 7. b	2. 2 7. 3	2. i 7. j	3–4. f, d	2. c 7. b
3. a 8. a	3. 6 8. 9	3. d 8. f	5–6. a, c	3. d 8. j
4. b 9. c	4. 10 9. 8	4. b 9. e	7–8. j, h	4. a 9. e
5. c 10. a	5. 4 10. 7	5. g 10. c	9–10. e, b	5. h 10. g

Chapter 28 (Rumors)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. b 6. a	1. 9 6. 6	1. e 6. c	1–2. i, g	1. c 6. e
2. a 7. a	2. 5 7. 1	2. g 7. j	3–4. h, e	2. f 7. h
3. c 8. a	3. 8 8. 3	3. d 8. h	5–6. j, c	3. b 8. i
4. a 9. a	4. 2 9. 4	4. f 9. i	7–8. d, b	4. a 9. g
5. c 10. b	5. 10 10. 7	5. b 10. a	9–10. f, a	5. d 10. j

Chapter 29 (The End of a Political Career)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. b 6. b	1. 4 6. 7	1. g 6. e	1–2. j, d	1. a 6. e
2. a 7. b	2. 1 7. 5	2. h 7. i	3–4. c, f	2. b 7. c
3. c 8. c	3. 10 8. 2	3. j 8. c	5–6. a, e	3. i 8. h
4. b 9. a	4. 8 9. 6	4. d 9. b	7–8. b, i	4. f 9. j
5. a 10. a	5. 9 10. 3	5. a 10. f	9–10. h, g	5. g 10. d

Chapter 30 (Firing Our Boss)

Ten Words in Context	*Matching Words/Defs*	*Sentence Check 1*	*Sentence Check 2*	*Final Check*
1. b 6. b	1. 10 6. 2	1. j 6. b	1–2. c, e	1. b 6. e
2. b 7. a	2. 8 7. 3	2. a 7. i	3–4. i, h	2. a 7. d
3. a 8. c	3. 5 8. 4	3. h 8. e	5–6. g, d	3. c 8. g
4. c 9. a	4. 1 9. 6	4. c 9. d	7–8. f, a	4. f 9. j
5. a 10. b	5. 9 10. 7	5. g 10. f	9–10. j, b	5. h 10. i

4. *Answers to the Posttest of the Whole Book*

1. a
2. b
3. a
4. c
5. b
6. d
7. b
8. d
9. b
10. d
11. a
12. b
13. d
14. c
15. d
16. b
17. a
18. d
19. b
20. a
21. c
22. c
23. c
24. b
25. d
26. c
27. a
28. c
29. d
30. a
31. b
32. d
33. b
34. c
35. d
36. c
37. b
38. c
39. d
40. c
41. b
42. a
43. c
44. b
45. d
46. b
47. b
48. b
49. a
50. a
51. c
52. c
53. d
54. a
55. c
56. b
57. b
58. c
59. b
60. a
61. d
62. d
63. a
64. d
65. d
66. b
67. b
68. a
69. d
70. a
71. d
72. a
73. a
74. c
75. c
76. c
77. c
78. c
79. b
80. d
81. c
82. b
83. d
84. c
85. b
86. a
87. d
88. b
89. b
90. b
91. b
92. b
93. a
94. a
95. c
96. b
97. c
98. c
99. c
100. b

B List of Words and Word Parts

Note: Word parts are in *italics*.

abrasive *a.* 磨损的，生硬粗暴的
adept *a.* 熟练的，擅长的
admonish *v.* 轻责，告诫
adroit *a.* 灵巧的
advocate *v.* 拥护，提倡，主张
ambiguous *a.* 含糊不清的，不明确的
a-, an- "非"
analogy *n.* 相似，类似，类比
anima "生命"
annihilate *v.* 歼灭，消灭，彻底击溃
ante-, anti- 前，在前
antipathy *n.* 反感，厌恶
antithesis *n.* 对照，对立
arch, -archy 为首的，主要的
assimilate *v.* 吸收，消化
attrition *n.* 人员自然缩减
atrophy *v.* 萎缩，衰退
auspicious *a.* 吉利的，兴隆的，兴盛的，幸运的
austere *a.* 朴素的，无装饰的
autonomy *n.* 自治，自治权
belligerent *a.* 好战的，好斗的
ben-, bene- 好的，有益处的
berate *v.* 痛斥，严责
bibl-, biblio- 书籍
bolster *v.* 支持，支撑
bureaucratic *a.* 专横的，武断的
charlatan *n.* 假充内行的人，冒充者，骗子
chide *v.* 责备，责怪，责骂
chron, chrono- 时间
-cian, -ian 专家
-cide 杀，杀灭剂
circumvent *v.* 绕过，绕…而行
clandestine *a.* 秘密的，暗中的，私下的
coalition *n.* 结合体，同盟
cohesive *a.* 团结的，结合的
collaborate *v.* 合作，协作
commensurate *a.* 相当的，相称的
complement *v.* 与…相配
connoisseur *n.* 行家，鉴定家
connotation *n.* 内涵意义，隐含意义
conspiracy *n.* 阴谋(活动)；密谋策划
constituent *n.* 选民，选区居民
contention *n.* (辩论中提出的)论点
contingency *n.* 可能发生的事，不测事件
contrite *a.* 悔罪的，痛悔的
corroborate *v.* 使确凿可靠；证实，确证
criterion *n.* 标准，准则，尺度
culmination *n.* 顶点(或高潮)的到达完成
de- 离开，脱离；除去
dec- 十
decorum *n.* 正派得体，端庄稳重
demeanor *n.* 行为，举动
denunciation *n.* 谴责，指责，痛斥
deplore *v.* 强烈反对；谴责
depreciate *v.* 降低…的价值，降低…的价格
deprivation *n.* 丧失，损失，匮乏
deride *v.* 嘲笑，取笑，嘲弄，愚弄
derogatory *a.* 贬低的，诽谤的；毁损的
despondent *a.* 沮丧的，泄气的，失望的
detriment *n.* 损害；不利，伤害
dexterous *a.* 灵巧的，熟练的，敏捷的
diabolic *a.* 恶魔似的，魔鬼的
dilapidated *a.* 倾坍的；损坏的，破烂的
discreet *a.* 谨慎的，慎重的
discretion *n.* 谨慎，慎重
disparity *n.* 不同，不等，差异，不一致
disseminate *v.* 散布，传播
dissident *n.* 持不同意见的人；持不同政见者
dissipate *v.* 使消散，驱散
distraught *a.* 心烦意乱的，困惑的
diverge *v.* 分叉；叉开
docile *a.* 易驾驭的，易控制的
dorm 睡着的，休眠的
dormant *a.* 睡着的；暂停活动(或作用)的
duc, duct 引导，领导
-ee 接受动作的人
egocentric *a.* 自我中心的，个人主义的
emanate *v.* 散发，发射
emancipate *v.* 解放，使不受束缚
embellish *v.* 美化，装饰，修饰，布置
emulate *v.* 仿效；模仿
-en 由…制成
encompass *v.* 包含，包括
entrepreneur *n.* 企业家
equivocate *v.* 含糊其辞，躲闪，推诿
eradicate *v.* 根除，消灭，杜绝
esoteric *a.* 难理解的，只有内行才懂的
espouse *v.* 拥护，赞助
estrange *v.* 使疏远，离间
euphoric *a.* 心情愉快的，心满意足的
exacerbate *v.* 使加深，使加剧，使恶化
exhilaration *n.* 高兴，活跃
exhort *v.* 敦促，激励
exonerate *v.* 证明…无罪，宣布…无罪
exorbitant *a.* 过高的，过度的
expedite *v.* 迅速执行；促进，加速(行动、进程等)
extenuating *a.* 使减轻的，情有可原的
extra- 越出，超出
extricate *v.* 使摆脱，使脱出，使脱离
fabricate *v.* 创造
facetious *a.* 滑稽的，诙谐的
facilitate *v.* 促进，助长
facsimile *n.* 摹(真)本
fastidious *a.* 过分讲究的，难讨好的，爱挑剔的
fid 忠诚
flamboyant *a.* 奢华的，过分装饰的，炫耀的
flout *v.* 蔑视，轻视，嘲笑，嘲弄
foible *n.* 小缺点，瑕疵
forestall *v.* 预先阻止
fortuitous *a.* 偶然的，偶然发生的
fraudulent *a.* 欺骗性的，欺诈性的；骗人的
fritter *v.* 消耗，浪费
germane *a.* 有密切关系的，恰当的，适合的
gregarious *a.* 合群的，爱交友的
grievous *a.* 极严重的，极痛苦的
grotesque *a.* 奇形怪状的，奇异的
heinous *a.* 十恶不赦的，令人发指的
hierarchy *n.* 等级制度，等级森严的组织
hoist *v.* 升起，提起，举起
holistic *a.* 全盘的，全面的
homo- 同，同一，相同，类似
homogeneous *a.* 同质的，同源发生的
idiosyncrasy *n.* (个人特有的)气质，习性，癖好
illicit *a.* 非法的，违法的，违禁的
imminent *n.* 临近的，即将发生的
impeccable *a.* 无瑕疵的，无错误的，无可挑剔的
impede *v.* 妨碍，阻碍；阻止
impending *a.* 即将发生的，逼近的
imperative *a.* 必要的，极重要的
impetuous *a.* 鲁莽的，冲动的
implement *v.* 使生效；履行，实施，执行
impromptu *a.* 事先无准备的，即兴的
inadvertent *a.* 漫不经心的，粗心大意的
inane *a.* 空洞的，无意义的；愚蠢的
incapacitate *v.* 使无能力，使不适合

inclusive a. 包括的，包含的
incongruous a. 不协调的，不和谐的，不一致的
indigenous a.（尤指动、植物分布）当地的，本土的
indiscriminate a. 不加区别的，不加选择的
indolent a. 好逸恶劳的，懒散的，懒惰的
infallible a. 不可能错误的，永无过失的
inference n. 推论，推理，推断
inherent a. 固有的，生来就有的
innocuous a. 无害的，无毒的
innuendo n. 影射(的话)；暗讽的(话)
inquisitive a. 好问的，好奇的
insidious 144
insinuate v. 含沙射影地说，旁敲侧击地指出
instigate v. 煽动，调动
integral a. 构成整体所必需的，固有的，基本的
interrogate v. 讯问，审问，质问
intuition n. 直觉，直觉力
inundate v. 淹没，泛滥
irreparable a. 不能修复的；(损失等)不可弥补的
dirrevocable a. 不可撤回的，不可取消的
-ism 主义，学说，信仰
ject 出去
jurisdiction n. 权力，管辖权
juxtapose v.（尤指为作比较或对比）把…并置，把…并列
lethargy n. 没精打采，懒散，无生气
liability n. 不利条件
liaison n. 联系
liber, liver 自由
-log, -logue 说，讲
lucid a. 明了易懂的，明晰的
macabre a. 恐怖的，可怕的，令人毛骨悚然的
magnanimous a. 崇高的，高尚，宽宏大量的
mandate n. 授权，委任
masochist n. 受虐狂者
maudlin a. 感情脆弱的，易伤感的
mesmerize v. 迷惑，迷住
metamorphosis n. 形变，变形
meticulous a. 非常仔细的，非常注意细节的
misconstrue v. 误解，误解…的意思(或意图)
miss, mit 送，传送
mitigate v. 减轻，缓和
mort 死亡
nebulous a. 模糊不清的，浑浊的；混乱的
nonchalant a. 漠不关心的，冷淡的，无动于衷的
notorious a. 臭名昭著的，声名狼藉的
nov "独创的"，"新颖的"
noxious a. 有害的；不卫生的
objective a. 客观的，如实的，不带感情的，无偏见的
oblivious a. 不注意的，不知不觉的
obsequious a. 巴结的，卑躬屈膝的
obtrusive a. 伸出的，突出的
oct-, octo- 八
omnipotent a. 有无限权力(或力量)的
opportune a. (时间等)恰好的，适宜的

doptimum a. 最适的，最优的，最佳的
orthodox a. 正统的，正宗的
ostentatious a. 豪华的，铺张的
ostracize v. 排斥
-ous 具有…的，有…特性的
pan- "全"，"整个"，"泛"，"总"
panacea n. 治百病的药；(喻)万应药
paramount a. 至高无上的；最重要的；最高权力的
perfunctory a. 随随便便的，马虎的
permeate v. 漫遍，遍布，充满
phil, -phile 爱，爱好
pinnacle n. 顶峰，极点，顶点
placebo n. 安慰剂
platitude n. 老生常谈，陈词滥调
plight n. 境况；困境，苦境
poly- 多，众
precarious a. 不牢靠的，不稳的，危险的
precipitate v. 使发生，促成；促使…加快
predisposed a. 预先有倾向的；预先有意向的
preposterous a. 荒谬的，反常的
presumptuous a. 自行其是的，冒昧的，放肆的
prim, prime 最初的，原始的
proficient a. 熟练的，精通的
prognosis n. 预测
proliferation n. 激增；扩散
prolific a. 多产的；多育的
promiscuous a. 无区别的，无选择的，滥施的
propensity n. 倾向
provocative a. 引起讨论(或争论、好奇心等)的
quandary n. 困惑不定的境地，无所适从的窘境
rancor n. 深仇，积怨
raucous a. 喧闹的，闹腾的
rebuke v. 指责，斥责；训斥
recourse n. (赖以得救的)手段，办法
recrimination n. 反责，反诉
rect "直的"
redeem v. 弥补，补偿，抵消
regress v. 退回，回归
reinstate v. 使恢复原职，使恢复原状
reiterate v. 反复做，反复讲，重复做，重复讲
rejuvenate v. 使返老还童，使变得年轻，恢复青春活力
relegate v. 交付，托付
relinquish v. 交出，让予
replete a. 充满的，装满的
reprehensible a. 应受斥责的，应受指摘的
repudiate v. 拒绝，拒绝接受(或履行)
repugnant a. 令人厌恶的，使人极度反感的
resilient a. 有复原力的，富有活力的；适应性强的
reticent a. 沉默寡言的，缄默的
retribution n. 惩罚；报应，果报
retrospect n. 回顾，回想，追溯
robust a. 强壮的，茁壮的，强健的
rudimentary a. 基本的，初步的
sanction v. 认可，准许，批准
scenario n. 设想，方案
scoff v. 嘲弄，嘲笑
scrupulous a. 有道德原则的，按良心办事的

sedentary a. 坐着的，不(或极少)活动的
sensory a. 感觉的，感观的
sham n. 假冒物，仿造的
solace n. 安慰，慰藉
solicitous a. 关心的，担忧的，挂念的
sordid a. 肮脏的，污秽的
spontaneous a. (举止等)自然的，非勉强的
sporadic a. 不时发生的，断断续续的
squelch v. 镇压，粉碎，消除
standardize v. 使标准化，使合乎标准
staunch a. 忠实可靠的，坚定的
stigma n. 耻辱，污名，诋毁
stint n. 分配的任务，定额工作
stringent a. 严格的，严厉的
subordinate a. 下级的；级别低的
subsidize v. 给…津贴(或补贴)；补助，资助
subversive a. 颠覆性的，倾覆性的，起破坏作用的
superficially ad. 表面性地，草率地，粗略地
superfluous a. 过多的，过剩的，过量的
sur- 外，超过
symmetrical a. 对称的
sym, syn "与"，"共"，"同"，"合"
synchronize v. 同时发生，在时间上一致；(钟表)显示同一时间
tantamount n. 等于的，相当于的
tempo, tempor 时间
ten 坚持
tenacious a. 紧握，坚持的，顽强的
tenet n. 信条；宗旨；原则
tenuous a. 脆弱的，不坚固的，微弱的
terse a. 简要的，简洁的，简练的
transgress v. 违反法律(或命令等)；违犯规章(或道德准则等)
travesty n. 滑稽模仿，拙劣的模仿作品
tumult n. 吵架，喧哗，骚乱，骚动
turbulent a. 动荡的，混乱的，狂暴的
ubiquitous a. 普遍存在的，无所不在的
unassuming a. 不傲慢的，谦逊的
unilateral a. 一方的，单边的
unprecedented a. 无前例的，前所未闻的，绝无仅有的
utilitarian a. 有效的，实用的
utopia n. 理想的完美境界，理想国
validate v. 证实，确证
vehement a. 强烈的，猛烈的，激烈的，暴烈的
venerate v. 敬重，崇敬
ver 真实的，真正的
verbose a. 唠叨的，罗唆的；冗长的
vicarious a. 通过他人的经验感受的，从他人的经验中间接获得的
vindicate v. 证明…无辜(或无罪)
vit, viv 生命
voc, vok 声音
vociferous a. 大声叫喊的；喧嚷的
vol 通过选择的
yen n. 渴望，热望
zealot n. 热心者；狂热者；有派性的狂热分子
zenith n. 最高点，顶点；顶峰



VOCABULARY PERFORMANCE CHART

Chapters

	Sentence Check 2	Final Check		Sentence Check 2	Final Check		Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1	_____	_____	11	_____	_____	21	_____	_____
2	_____	_____	12	_____	_____	22	_____	_____
3	_____	_____	13	_____	_____	23	_____	_____
4	_____	_____	14	_____	_____	24	_____	_____
5	_____	_____	15	_____	_____	25	_____	_____
6	_____	_____	16	_____	_____	26	_____	_____
7	_____	_____	17	_____	_____	27	_____	_____
8	_____	_____	18	_____	_____	28	_____	_____
9	_____	_____	19	_____	_____	29	_____	_____
10	_____	_____	20	_____	_____	30	_____	_____

Unit Tests

	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3	Test 4
Unit One	_____	_____	_____	_____
Unit Two	_____	_____	_____	_____
Unit Three	_____	_____	_____	_____
Unit Four	_____	_____	_____	_____
Unit Five	_____	_____	_____	

英语词汇突破

"英语词汇学习丛书" 由美国知名的教材教辅图书出版社 Townsend Press 出版，是美国大学生使用最为广泛的扩大词汇的教学辅导图书之一。正如本丛书的编者所指出的那样，在美国一个学生的前途在某种程度上取决于他/她的词汇量的大小。对于我国广大的英语学习者来说，词汇学习当然是英语学习的一个重要方面。

本丛书共有6册。每册介绍240-300个在TOEFL、GRE、SAT等测试中经常出现的单词。本丛书的特点是引导学生根据上下文的语境，包括例证、同义、异义、类比等关系来理解单词，通过反复练习、多次使用来熟悉和记忆单词，从而摒弃死记硬背的学习方法。书中对每个关键单词提供的各类练习能让学生反复使用该单词达10次左右。此外，书中部分练习题的题型与TOEFL、GRE、SAT等美国常用入学考试的形式相似，对于我国有志于出国留学的学生熟悉题型也有一定的帮助。

《英语词汇突破》(*Advancing Vocabulary Skills*) 为本丛书的第五册，书中提供的英语词汇练习适用于我国高校英语专业高年级 (TEM8) 学生的水平，也可以用作TOEFL培训高级阶段和GRE培训中级阶段的辅助教材。

Townsend Press 英语词汇学习丛书书目

Books in the Townsend Press Vocabulary Series: A Comprehensive Vocabulary Program

Vocabulary Basics	《英语词汇入门》
Groundwork for a Better Vocabulary	《英语词汇基础》
Building Vocabulary Skills	《英语词汇提高》
Improving Vocabulary Skills	《英语词汇扩展》
Advancing Vocabulary Skills	《英语词汇突破》
Advanced Word Power	《英语词汇飞跃》

ISBN 978-7-81095-456-3



定价：24.00元